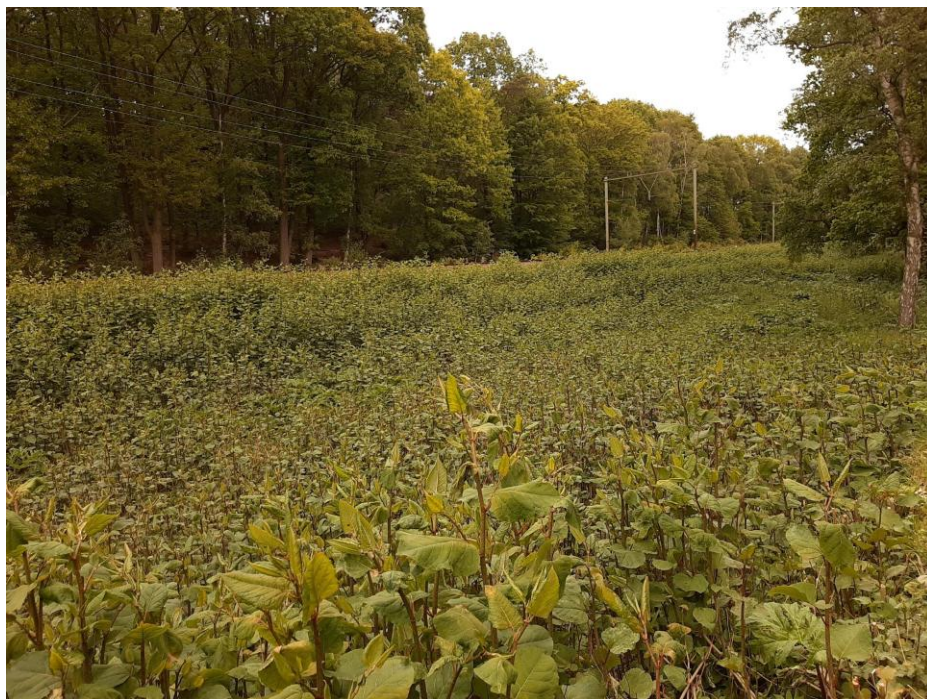



Risk assessment of four Asian knotweeds in Europe

R. Beringen, R.S.E.W. Leuven, B. Odé,
M. Verhofstad & J.L.C.H. van Valkenburg



FLORON report 2018.049.e2

Publication details

Publication status:	Final, after review of scientific forum and two independent reviewers
Report number:	FL2018.049.e4
Date of publication:	28 September 2024
Title:	Risk assessment of four Asian knotweeds in Europe
Citation method:	R. Beringen, R.S.E.W. Leuven, B. Odé, M. Verhofstad & J.L.C.H. van Valkenburg (2022). Risk assessment of four Asian knotweeds in Europe FLORON report: 2018.049.e4
Cover photograph:	Overgrowth of Bohemian knotweed (<i>Reynoutria × bohemica</i>) near Oosterbeek (Photo: Ruud Beringen).
Project number:	FL2018.049
Project leader:	Baudewijn Odé
Implementation:	FLORON and Radboud University Nijmegen
Project team:	Ruud Beringen, Rob Leuven, Baudewijn Odé, Michiel Verhofstad and Johan van Valkenburg
Review:	Chris van Dijk, Wageningen University & Research Gabriele Galasso, Museo di Storia Naturale di Milano
Final editing:	M.S. Moerland (FLORON project leader)
Commissioned by:	Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries, Food Security and Nature Netherlands Food and Consumer Product Safety Authority (NVWA) J. Leferink Postbus 43006 3540 AA Utrecht
Publication approval:	B. Odé (FLORON project leader)
Initials:	

Contents

Inhoud

Summary	7
Samenvatting	9
1 Introduction	11
1.1 Background	11
1.2 Research request	12
1.3 Document structure	12
2 Materials and method	14
2.1 Literature review	14
2.2 Taxonomy and nomenclature of the species being assessed	14
2.3 Delineation of species being assessed	14
2.4 Distribution in the Netherlands	15
2.5 Distribution in Europe	16
2.6 Risk assessment and classification using Harmonia+	16
2.7 Comparison with other risk assessments	18
3 <i>Reynoutria japonica</i> – Japanese knotweed	20
3.1 Species description	20
3.1.1 Taxonomy	20
3.1.2 Nomenclature	20
3.1.3 Range	21
3.1.4 Characteristics	22
3.1.5 Reproduction and dispersal	22
3.1.6 Habitat and ecology	25
3.2 Distribution	26
3.2.1 Invasion history of potential distribution area	26
3.2.2 Pathways of introduction	26
3.2.3 Climate and biogeography	29
3.2.4 Occurrence within the EU	30
3.3 Impacts	32
3.3.1 Biodiversity and ecosystems	32
3.3.2 Red List species and protected species	34
3.3.3 EU habitats	35
3.3.4 Physicochemical properties and structure of ecosystems	36
3.3.5 Ecosystem services	36
3.3.6 Public health & the economy	38
4 <i>Reynoutria × bohemica</i>	41
4.1 Species description	41
4.1.1 Taxonomy	41
4.1.2 Nomenclature	41
4.1.3 Range	42
4.1.4 Characteristics	42

4.1.5	Reproduction and dispersal	42
4.1.6	Habitat and ecology	44
4.2.	Distribution	44
4.2.1	Invasion history of potential distribution area	44
4.2.2	Pathways of introduction (UNEP pathways and vectors)	45
4.2.3	Climate and biogeography	45
4.2.4	Occurrence within the EU	46
4.3	Impacts	49
4.3.1.	Biodiversity and ecosystems	49
4.3.2	Red List species and protected species	49
4.3.3	EU habitats	50
4.3.4	Physicochemical properties and structure of ecosystems	50
4.3.5	Ecosystem services	50
4.3.6	Public health & the economy	51
5	<i>Reynoutria sachalinensis</i>	52
5.1	Species description	52
5.1.1	Taxonomy	52
5.1.2	Nomenclature	52
5.1.3	Range	53
5.1.4	Characteristics	53
5.1.5.	Reproduction and dispersal	53
5.1.6.	Habitat and ecology	54
5.2.	Distribution	55
5.2.1	Invasion history of potential distribution area	55
5.2.2	Pathways of introduction (UNEP pathways and vectors)	56
5.2.3	Climate and biogeography	56
5.2.4	Occurrence within the EU	58
5.3	Impacts	59
5.3.1	Biodiversity and ecosystems	59
5.3.2	Red List species and protected species	60
5.3.3	EU habitats	60
5.3.4	Physicochemical properties and structure of ecosystems	60
5.3.5	Ecosystem services	60
5.3.6	Public health & the economy	61
6	<i>Koenigia polystachya</i>	62
6.1	Species description	62
6.1.1	Taxonomy	62
6.1.2	Nomenclature	62
6.1.3	Range	63
6.1.4	Characteristics	63
6.1.5	Reproduction and dispersal	64
6.1.6.	Habitat and ecology	65
6.2	Distribution	66
6.2.1	Invasion history of potential distribution area	66
6.2.2	Pathways of introduction (UNEP pathways and vectors)	66
6.2.3	Climate and biogeography	66
6.2.4	Occurrence within the EU	68
6.3	Impacts	71
6.3.1	Biodiversity and ecosystems	71

6.3.2 Red List species and protected species	72
6.3.3 EU habitats	72
6.3.4 Physicochemical properties and structure of ecosystems	72
6.3.5 Ecosystem services	72
6.3.6 Public health & the economy	72
7.1 Risk classifications	74
7.2 Risk and confidence scores	79
7.3 Comparison with other risk assessments	80
8.1 Prevention of spread	84
8.2 Control and eradication	86
8.2.1 Mechanical control	86
8.2.2 Chemical control	87
8.2.3 Biological control	88
8.2.4 Thermal control	92
8.3 Risks of improper management	93
9.1 Damage to biodiversity and ecosystem services	94
9.2 Damage to health, safety and the economy	95
9.3. Costs of control efforts	95
10 Discussion, conclusions and recommendations	97
10.1 Discussion	97
10.2 Conclusion	97
10.3 Recommendations for control	98
10.4 Recommendations for further research	98
Acknowledgements	98
Appendix 1 Countries in which <i>Reynoutria</i> species and <i>Koenigia polystachya</i> occur in the wild	115
Appendix 2 Biogeographic regions in Europe	117
Appendix 3 Chromosome numbers in a few Asian knotweeds	118
Appendix 4 Diagnostic characters for <i>Reynoutria</i> species Source: Bailey & Wisskirchen 2004, Duistermaat et al. 2012	119
Appendix 5 Asian knotweeds in Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands	121

Summary

This report describes a risk assessment of the alien species of some Asian knotweeds in Europe. This species group comprises four species: Japanese knotweed (*Reynoutria japonica*), Bohemian knotweed (*R. x bohemica*), Giant knotweed (*R. sachalinensis*) and Himalayan knotweed (*Koenigia polystachya*). These species are native to Asia, but have been imported in many places in the world as garden ornamentals. The hybrid *R. x bohemica* at first originated outside Asia in Europe. They are all giant rhizomatous herbs, growing up to some meters high. The species are not only present in many European countries, but are often considered invasive as well. In Europe, in many cases these species have been introduced as vegetatively propagated ornamental plants.

The present risk assessment is based on a detailed risk inventory and supports national and international decision making on the management of Asian knotweeds. The available information and data on the four species were analysed, and risks were classified, by a team of experts using the Harmonia+ protocol.

Especially Japanese, Bohemian and Giant knotweed are already being distributed widely throughout Europe, invading a wide variety of artificial and natural habitats. Vegetative means of dispersal by stems or rhizome fragments being able to sprout and grow to a new plant enhances the invasion potential of these three species. The fourth species, Himalayan knotweed, is rarer and localized, but has comparable capacities.

Dispersion is both human-induced and natural. Main dispersion pathways are active dump of plant material from gardens in nature, transportation of stem fragments during vegetation management (mowing), and transport of soils infested with rhizome fragments. Natural dispersion may especially occur along waterways, with high flow rates in the winter season, when rhizome fragments are being dispersed as a result of erosion. In Europe, seed production seems rare, but may become more important especially in some *Reynoutria* taxa. It may yield both in other ways of dispersion (floating seeds) and in more diversification of the gene pool. *K. polystachya* under present climatic conditions seems not capable of producing seeds in European countries.

Asian knotweeds grow in dense monospecific stands and can out-compete native plants, thus changing natural ecosystems fundamentally, but stands may also influence traffic safety or damage infrastructure. Banks of watercourses become more vulnerable to erosion when they are overgrown with knotweeds.

Future climate change is expected to have little effect on the risk of establishment, although high-elevation sites and northern regions may become increasingly vulnerable to invasion by Asian knotweeds, as extreme cold temperatures might become less frequent.

The risk assessment with Harmonia+ shows the final score of risk is **high** in all *Reynoutria*-species and **medium** in *Koenigia polystachya*. In all species, especially the risks of establishment and dispersion due to human activities are high, and negatively impacting biodiversity. Thus far, effects on human health, crops and cultivation systems are absent or less prominent.

Being all species with a rhizomatous growth form, growing up to 1 metre deep in the soil and the capability of small rhizome or stem fragments to easily grow into a new plant, eradication is not a simple task. Not only need measures to be thorough to be effective, but also it may easily take some years of follow-up management to get rid of the species. In most cases a

combination of two or even more measures, applied over several years will be required to achieve complete eradication. In some instances, it may be better not to manage sites at all, to avoid dispersion of fragments. However, if seed production is becoming more important such a measure may need re-evaluation to be able to prevent seed dispersion and establishment.

Some knowledge gaps exist, in *Reynoutria*-species especially in the effect of seed production, in dispersion and genetic diversification. In *K. polystachya*, the status of potential different taxa or cultivars traded and naturalized in Europe needs to be elucidated. Attention should be paid to upcoming potentially invasive species like *Reynoutria multiflora*.

Samenvatting

Dit rapport beschrijft een risicobeoordeling van de exotische Aziatische duizendknopen in Europa. Deze groep soorten omvat 4 soorten: Japanse duizendknoop (*Reynoutria japonica*), Basterdduizendknoop (*R. x bohemica*), Sachalinse duizendknoop (*R. sachalinensis*) en Afghaanse duizendknoop (*Koenigia polystachya*). Ze zijn allen inheems in Azië, maar zijn op veel plaatsen wereldwijd geïntroduceerd als sierplant. De hybride *R. x bohemica* is aanvankelijk buiten Azië in Europa ontstaan. Het zijn tot enige meters hoge kruidachtige planten met een kruipende wortelstok. Deze soorten zijn niet alleen aanwezig en verwilderd in veel Europese landen, maar worden op veel plaatsen ook als invasieve soort beschouwd. In Europa zijn deze soorten veelal geïntroduceerd als vegetatief vermeerderde sierplant.

Deze risicobeoordeling is gebaseerd op een gedetailleerde risico-inventarisatie en kan worden gebruikt om nationaal en internationaal beleid te formuleren met betrekking tot bestrijding en beheer van Aziatische duizendknopen. De beschikbare informatie van de vier soorten zijn beoordeeld en geclassificeerd door deskundigen met gebruikmaking van het Harmonia+ protocol.

Vooraf Japanse duizendknoop, Basterdduizendknoop en Sachalinse duizendknoop zijn al wijd verspreid in grote delen van Europa. Ze zijn invasief in allerlei natuurlijke en niet-natuurlijke habitats. Deze soorten kunnen zich op nieuwe plaatsen vestigen dankzij vegetatieve verspreiding, doordat stengel- en wortelfragmenten weer kunnen uitgroeien tot een nieuwe plant zijn. Deze eigenschap vergroot het invasiepotentieel van deze drie soorten. De vierde soort, Afghaanse duizendknoop, is weliswaar zeldzamer en bezet vaak kleinere oppervlakken, maar heeft vergelijkbare eigenschappen.

De soorten verspreiden zich zowel door de mens als via natuurlijke weg. De belangrijkste manieren waarop de soorten zich verspreiden zijn actieve dumping van tuinafval in de natuur, verspreiding van stengelfragmenten bij vegetatiebeheer (maaien) en transport van met wortelstokken besmette grond. Natuurlijke verspreiding kan plaatsvinden langs wateren, vooral als door stroming en erosie wortelfragmenten losraken en benedenstroom aanspoelen. Zaadproductie is zover bekend in Europa zeldzaam, maar lijkt bij de *Reynoutria*-soorten belangrijker te worden. Dit kan zowel leiden tot andere manieren van dispersie (o.a. via drijvende zaden), maar ook tot een diversificatie van de genenpool, waardoor duizendknopen zich nog gemakkelijker kunnen aanpassen. Afghaanse duizendknoop lijkt in de huidige klimaatomstandigheden in Europa niet in staat om zaad te produceren.

Aziatische duizendknopen groeien in dichte monotone begroeiingen die geen ruimte laten voor andere soorten; ze kunnen inheemse soorten daarbij geheel verdringen en ecosystemen fundamenteel veranderen. Daarnaast kunnen de begroeiingen ook de verkeersveiligheid beïnvloeden of beschadigingen aan infrastructuur veroorzaken. Ook oevers van watergangen kunnen gevoeliger worden voor erosie als ze begroeid zijn met Aziatische duizendknopen.

Naar verwachting hebben veranderingen in het klimaat weinig effect op nieuwvestiging, hoewel hoger gelegen en noordelijker streken gevoeliger kunnen worden voor invasies van Aziatische duizendknopen als gevolg van het afnemen van lage temperatuurextremen.

De risicobeoordeling met Harmonia+ laat voor alle *Reynoutria*-soorten een **hoog** risico als eindscore zien, voor *K. polystachya* een **matig** risico. Bij alle soorten is met name het risico op vestiging en verdere verspreiding door menselijke activiteiten hoog en van negatieve invloed op biodiversiteit. Op dit moment zijn de effecten op menselijke gezondheid, agrarische en bosbouwkundige teelten beperkt of afwezig.

Omdat alle Aziatische duizendknopen tot 1 meter diepe kruipende wortelstokken hebben en omdat kleine wortel- en stengelfragmenten gemakkelijk tot een nieuwe plant kunnen uitgroeien, is het uitroeien op een groeiplaats niet gemakkelijk. Bestrijdingsmaatregelen moeten niet alleen grondig zijn om effectief te zijn, maar vervolgbeheer neemt ook vaak enkele jaren in beslag voordat de plant echt weg is. In veel gevallen is voor uitroeiing een combinatie nodig van twee of meer bestrijdingswijzen, die bovendien enkele jaren wordt toegepast. In sommige gevallen is het zelfs beter om helemaal geen beheer toe te passen, ter voorkoming van verspreiding van fragmenten. Echter, mocht duidelijk worden dat zaadproductie een grotere rol gaat spelen in de dispersie van de soort, dan zou een beheer van niets-doen mogelijk minder gunstig zijn, omdat daardoor zaadzetting en dispersie door zaden kan toenemen.

Er zijn nog een aantal kennishiaten. Bij *Reynoutria*-soorten gaat het vooral om het belang van zaadproductie met betrekking tot verspreiding en genetische diversificatie. Bij *K. polystachya* moet vooral de status van de in Europa verhandelde en verwilderde taxa of cultivars worden opgehelderd. Tenslotte moet er aandacht zijn voor mogelijke nieuwe invasieve soorten in Europa, zoals *Reynoutria multiflora*.

1 Introduction

1.1 Background

In various EU Member States, including the Netherlands, the most invasive taxa of Asian knotweeds are: Japanese knotweed (*Reynoutria japonica*), Bohemian knotweed (*Reynoutria x bohemica*), Giant knotweed (*Reynoutria sachalinensis*) and Himalayan knotweed (*Koenigia polystachya*). These Asian knotweeds are alien plant species that are very difficult to control. They are increasingly common in natural environmentse, gardens, public parks, in between paved surfaces and alongside roads, railways and water courses. They out-compete the original vegetation, impoverish biodiversity and cause economic damage by, for instance, reducing the stability of dikes, banks and slopes.

The scientific names used in the Dutch version of this risk assessment differ from those that are still used in the Netherlands. Insofar as possible, the scientific names used in this report are in line with recent, internationally accepted views and correspond to those used in various international online databases, such as: **G**lobal **B**iodiversity **I**nformation **F**acility (GBIF), The PlantList, **P**lants of the **W**orld **O**nline (POWO), Catalogue of Life and **G**ermplasm **R**esources **I**nformation **N**etwork (GRIN). These names also happen to be used in the European policy frameworks. Two important Dutch sources of taxonomic names - Heukels' flora and Het Soortenregister - still use the old scientific names (Table 1.1).

Table 1.1 Names used in this report and names used in Heukels' Flora van Nederland and on Soortenregister.nl.

Name used in Heukels' flora & Soortenregister.nl	Name used in this report
<i>Fallopia japonica</i> (Houtt.) Ronse Decr.	<i>Reynoutria japonica</i> Houtt.
<i>Fallopia x bohemica</i> (Chrtek & Chrtková) J.P. Bailey	<i>Reynoutria x bohemica</i> Chrtek & Chrtková
<i>Fallopia sachalinensis</i> (Maxim.) Ronse Decr.	<i>Reynoutria sachalinensis</i> (F. Schmidt) Nakai
<i>Persicaria wallichii</i> Greuter & Burdet	<i>Koenigia polystachya</i> (Wall. ex Meisn.) T.M. Schust. & Reveal

Asian knotweeds are a source of growing concern among land management organisations in the Netherlands such as nature conservationists, municipalities, provinces, water boards and the Directorate-General for Public Works and Water Management (*Rijkswaterstaat*), as well as private citizens. This has come to light in part due to the large amount of media attention the plants have garnered over the past year. Nevertheless, *Reynoutria compacta* (Hook.f.) Nakai is still being sold, usually under the name *Fallopia japonica* var. *compacta* (Desjardins et al. 2023), and knotweed stems were until recently for sale at a garden centre as decorative material.

Attempts were made in 2015 and 2016 to put Japanese and Giant knotweed on the European Union's List of Invasive Alien Species, but this met with too much resistance in many member states. The main arguments were that the species are already very widely distributed and are difficult and thus also expensive to control. There was also an assumption that there was no longer any trade in the species. Another important reason for not placing the two species on the list was that the risk assessment had not yet satisfied all the criteria of EU Regulation 1143/2014 on Invasive Alien Species. Key omissions pertained to their potential socioeconomic benefits, effects on ecosystem services, effects on protected species and areas and potential effects of climate change on their establishment, spread and impact.

Municipalities and land managers recognise that the plants are extremely harmful and there is a will among wider sections of society to take joint action to eradicate them. There is also a call to ban the sale of these species or to place the species on the EU's List of Invasive Alien Species. In the Netherlands from 01-01-2022 on a trade ban on living plant parts has come into effect for *R. japonica* (including *R. compacta* as *R. japonica* var. *compacta*), *R. x bohemica* and *R. sachalinensis* (*Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden*, 2021).

Note: This risk analysis has been performed initially before the scientific forum reviewed an earlier risk analysis of *Koenigia polystachya* and before this species was subsequently added to the list of species under the European legislation on invasive alien species (2018-968). Therefore, the treatment of this species in this publication seems somewhat superfluous. Nevertheless we regard the presented information on *K. polystachya* still valuable for this publication.

1.2 Research request

Placement on the EU's List of Invasive Alien Species is contingent on there being a risk assessment that satisfies all criteria contained in the regulation, as stated in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018-968. To this purpose, the Netherlands Food and Consumer Product Safety Authority has asked FLORON and Radboud University to scientifically substantiate the harmfulness of these species. They have been asked to do so in the form a risk assessment for Japanese knotweed, Bohemian knotweed, Giant knotweed and Himalayan knotweed, based on already existing EU draft risk assessments for *Fallopia japonica* (\equiv *Reynoutria japonica*) and *Fallopia sachalinensis* (\equiv *Reynoutria sachalinensis*) and any other available risk assessments. The final product must satisfy, as much as possible, the EU criteria for inclusion on the EU's List of Invasive Alien Species and address, among other things, the following elements:

- cultivation and trade;
- ground transportation and other possible pathways of dispersal;
- risks of sexual propagation;
- risks of improper management;
- knowledge gaps;
- recommendations for research.

1.3 Document structure

This report is both a background document containing information on Asian knotweeds and a risk assessment.

Chapter 2 outlines the methodological aspects of both parts.

In Chapters 3 through 6, the knotweeds are discussed as individual taxa based on an extensive literature review. In light of the significant overlap found between the species in terms of characteristics and the fact that most of the literature available pertained to *Reynoutria japonica*, we frequently refer back to this species when discussing the other species. These sections in these chapters are based on those used in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/968.

Chapter 7 discusses the results of the risk analysis. Even though various foreign risk assessments have treated species of the *Reynoutria* genus as one group, we have assessed these three taxa separately as much as possible.

Chapter 8 discusses the possibilities of control and eradication and Chapter 9 examines the potential costs related to both damage and eradication efforts. The species are treated primarily as one group in these two chapters.

Lastly, Chapter 10 contains a discussion, followed by a number of conclusions and recommendations.

2 Materials and method

2.1 Literature review

The review began by creating a format for the knowledge documents that are necessary for the risk assessments (a risk inventory). A literature search was then conducted. The search strategy and related search terms were designed to obtain the information needed for the risk assessments.

The literature search focused on those topics that had received little to no attention in the available risk analyses, the European context and scale of risks and the scientific substantiation that is necessary for assessing the relevant risk criteria. Insofar as relevant, the species' potential dispersal and the risks they pose to the European Union are described both for the member states (including the Netherlands) and biogeographic regions.

An online search was conducted for information about knotweeds. The Web of Science was searched using the most common scientific species names as search terms (see 2.2). A Quick scan of the title or summary of all articles was made to estimate their relevance.

Google and Google Scholar were consulted in order to find references that are not accessible to the Web of Science.

While no web search was conducted to investigate which taxa are on the market in which countries, we do state which taxa appear on the List of Names of Perennials and the List of Names of Woody Plants (Hoffman 2016a, 2016b). These lists contain the names of most of the plants that are on the market in Europe (and also in the United States to a large extent). Other available risk assessments and classifications of the species were tracked down using all possible combinations of their scientific names and the search terms risk assessment, risk analysis and risk classification (in several languages).

2.2 Taxonomy and nomenclature of the species being assessed

The taxonomic classification of the knotweed family (Polygonaceae) has undergone changes over the course of time. The classification and nomenclature used for the species in this report correspond to those found in recent literature (Galasso et al. 2009, Sanchez et al. 2009, Schuster et al. 2011, Schuster et al. 2015, Galasso et al. 2024). In recently published European floras, such as the fourth edition of New Flora of the British Isles (Stace 2019), the same nomenclature is used.

The following names will be used for the species discussed in this report:

Scientific name	Common name
<i>Reynoutria japonica</i> Houtt.	Japanese knotweed
<i>Reynoutria</i> × <i>bohemica</i> Chrtek & Chrtková	Bohemian knotweed
<i>Reynoutria sachalinensis</i> (F. Schmidt) Nakai	Giant knotweed
<i>Koenigia polystachya</i> (Wall. ex Meisn.) T.M. Schust. & Reveal	Himalayan knotweed

The common names used in the Dutch version of this report correspond to those used in Heukels' flora (Van der Meijden 2005) and *Het Nederlands Soortenregister* (<https://www.nederlandsesoorten.nl/>).

2.3 Delineation of species being assessed

Only the risks associated with the four species specified in Section 2.2 will be assessed in this report. Various other species from the knotweed family that originally come from Asia

occur in the wild in Europe. Several species are closely related and some are able to hybridise with the species discussed in this report. Brief descriptions of some of the latter appear below.

Reynoutria multiflora (Thunb.) Moldenke (\equiv *Pleuropterus multiflorus* (Thunb.) Nakai) (*Chinese knotweed*, *Chinesischer Flügelknöterich*). A perennial, dioecious vine native to eastern China. Commercially available (Hoffman 2016a). In Italy, regionally invasive in Lombardy and Tuscany, naturalized in Piedmont and Friuli Venezia Giulia, and casual in Trentino-Alto Adige, Veneto, Emilia-Romagna, Marche and Abruzzo (Galasso et al. 2006, 2024). It occurs locally in the wild in Hungary (Lajos et al. 2004) and Slovenia (Balant 2015). An important traditional Chinese medicinal herb: “He Shou Wu”.

Fallopia baldschuanica (Regel) Holub (= *Fallopia aubertii* (L. Henry) Holub) (*Chinese fleecyvine*, *Chinese bruidssluier*, *Russian vine*, *Schling-Flügelknöterich*). A perennial vine native to China and Tibet. Commercially available as various cultivars (Hoffman 2016b). Invasive in Spain (Anonymous 2013a), Italy (Galasso et al. 2024) and southwest Slovenia (Strgulc Krajšek & Dolenc Koce 2015), and naturalized in many other EU states. Capable of hybridising with *Reynoutria japonica*. Likely the main pollinator of seed-producing ♀ *Reynoutria japonica* var. *japonica*. The resulting hybrid \times *Reyllopia conollyana* (J.P. Bailey) Galasso (\equiv *Fallopia conollyana* J.P. Bailey) was found as a casual alien in a few sites in various countries, but has not yet been found to be naturalized or invasive (Bailey 2001, Bailey et al. 2013). Hybridisations with *Reynoutria compacta*, *R. x bohemica* and *R. sachalinensis* are also possible (Hoste et al. 2017).

Persicaria orientalis (L.) Spach (*Princess-feather*, *Oosterse duizendknoop*, *Renouée orientale*, *Östlicher Knöterich*). An annual species native to Asia and eastern Australia. Also commercially available under the ambiguous names “Japanese knotweed”. Has established itself in many southern European countries, but is not known to be invasive.

***Muehlenbeckia* sp.pl.** (*Wireplant*, *Drahtstrauch/Teppich-Scheinknöterich*). *Muehlenbeckia complexa* (A.Cunn.) Meisn. is a perennial groundcover native to New Zealand. Occurs in the wild in southwest England, Wales and Ireland (Stace 2019), Belgium, Portugal and Spain (Verloove 2019), and France (Tison & de Foucault 2014). Commercially available as cultivar “Spotlight” (Hoffman 2016a) and, in 2017, found in the wild for the first time in the Netherlands (“whole carpets, taking root in the joints of the pavement”) (waarneming.nl). *Muehlenbeckia axillaris* (Hook.f.) Endl. is native to New Zealand and southeastern Australia and commercially available. In New Zealand hybrids with *Reynoutria japonica* were found (Bailey 2013).

In Portugal and Italy *Muehlenbeckia sagittifolia* (Ortega) Meisn. is naturalized (Galasso et al. 2024).

2.4 Distribution in the Netherlands

Data regarding the distribution within the Netherlands has been taken from the National Flora & Fauna Database (NDFF) (<https://www.ndff.nl/>). The NDFF contains distribution data that has been contributed by volunteers, provinces, municipalities, water boards, research institutes and land managers. In addition to data regarding the site at which species are found, some observations also include data regarding abundance and biotope.

2.5 Distribution in Europe

Data regarding distribution outside the Netherlands has been taken from a combined search in the Catalogue of Life (<http://www.catalogueoflife.org>) and Plants of the World Online <https://powo.science.kew.org/>, unless otherwise indicated. For the 'climate match' (Sections 3.2.3, 5.2.3 and 6.2.3), the location data in the original range was obtained from the GBIF website (<https://www.gbif.org>). Given that the Bohemian knotweed originated in Europe, no 'climate match' analysis has been performed for this hybrid.

The distribution and invasiveness shown in Appendix 1 has been taken from the CABI website (<https://www.cabi.org>), supplemented with distribution data from recent literature and national lists of invasive species. It should be noted that distribution records probably are affected by misidentifications in distinguishing hybrids from parental species. As *R. x bohemica* often is identified as *R. japonica* it is probably underrecorded and more frequent than reported (Mandák et al. 2004, Medvecká et al. 2012, Vuković et al. 2019). Since it was only recently described (Hodálová et al. 2022), in many places *R. x moravica* may have been confused with *R. x bohemica*, which in turn was confused with *R. japonica*.

2.6 Risk assessment and classification using Harmonia+

The risk assessments and classifications of the four Asian knotweeds have been carried out by a team of five experts (in this case the authors) using the Harmonia+ protocol. Each expert reviewed the knowledge document on the particular species in advance and then completed the online version of the assessment protocol (D'hondt et al. 2014) for the risk classification of each species. In doing so, they devoted attention to both the current situation and the future situation (involving a time horizon of approximately 50 years), assessing the impact of climate change on the risks associated with the Asian knotweeds.

After completing their individual risk assessments, the team of experts (all five authors) came together for a workshop. During the workshop, they explained their arguments for all risk scores and their level of confidence in these. Differences in risk and confidence scores were discussed. This discussion led to a consensus on these scores and the scientific argument in support of them for all criteria of the Harmonia+ protocol.

All risk and confidence scores were then calculated (Box 2.1). The version of the Harmonia+ protocol used contains a total of 41 questions grouped into the following seven categories:

1. Context (questions A1-A5);
2. Introduction of the species (questions A6-A8);
3. Establishment of the species (questions A9-A10);
4. Spread of the species (questions A11-A12);
5. Potential environmental effects (questions A13-A30);
6. Potential effects of the species on ecosystem services (questions A31-A33);
7. Effects of climate change on the risks posed by a species (questions A34-A41).

The 'Potential environmental effects of the species' category has been divided into the following five subcategories:

1. Effects on biodiversity and ecosystems (questions A13-A18);
2. Effects on plant cultivation (questions A19-A23);
3. Effects on animal production and animal well-being (questions A24-A26);
4. Effects on human health (questions A27-A28);
5. Other effects, such as damage to infrastructure (question A29).

Each (sub)category contains several risk assessment questions; for each question, a risk score and confidence level can be given. There are three to five risk score options: none/very

low, low, medium, high and very high. 'Inapplicable' is also possible. Three scores are possible for level of confidence: low, medium and high. All questions in the risk assessment protocol are accompanied by an explanatory note and examples that serve as a reference for determining the risk scores.

The Harmonia⁺ protocol is a procedure for risk screening. This method was expressly developed for assessing the negative effects of potentially invasive species and does not take any positive effects into consideration. However, the knowledge overview contains information on the positive effects of the species being assessed and this is assessed in section on the effects on ecosystem services.

Box 2.1: Concept and definitions for risk assessment and classification of potentially invasive species using the Harmonia⁺ protocol (D'hondt et al. 2014).

Concept

Invasion = $f(\text{Introduction; Establishment; Spread; Impacts}_{a-e})$

Risk = $\text{Exposure} \times \text{Likelihood} \times \text{Consequence}$

Invasion = risk?

$\text{Exposure} \equiv f_1(\text{Introduction; Establishment; Spread}) = \text{Invasion score}$

$\text{Likelihood} \times \text{Consequence} \equiv f_2(\text{Impact}_a; \text{Impact}_b; \text{Impact}_c; \text{Impact}_d; \text{Impact}_e) = \text{Impact score}$
with a: environment (biodiversity and ecosystems); b: plant cultivation; c. animal production; d. human health; e: other

Risk = $\text{Exposure} \times \text{Likelihood} \times \text{Consequence} \equiv f_3(\text{Invasion score; Impact score}) = \text{Invasion}$

Calculation methods

f_1 : (weighted) geometric mean or product

f_2 : (weighted) arithmetic mean or maximum

f_3 : product

Box 2.1 shows the methods used for calculating the different risk scores. In the Harmonia⁺ protocol, a biological invasion is described as a function (f) of the introduction, establishment, spread and various types of (a-e) impacts exhibited by a species (D'hondt et al. 2014). The 'risk' of an invasion is defined as the chance that a particular hazard associated with a species may actually cause damage. The risk increases (1) with exposure to the hazardous event, (2) with the likelihood that hazardous event will actually occur, and (3) with possible consequences of that event happening. As such, risk is defined as a product of these three factors: exposure x likelihood x consequence.

The protocol can be used to calculate three scores: the invasion score, the impact score and the risk. The invasion score is a measure of exposure and in the protocol it is calculated as a function (f1) of the introduction, establishment and spread. The impact score is a measure of likelihood x consequence and in the protocol it is calculated as a function (f2) of the chance of different types of impacts (a-e, i.e. impacts on biodiversity and ecosystems, plant cultivation, animal production and animal well-being, human health and other impacts). Following on from this, risk is calculated as a function (f3) of the invasion and impact score.

Different functions can be used to calculate the invasion score, impact score and the risk (see f1, f2 and f3 in Box 2.1). The protocol also allows for weighting within and between different risk categories. In the risk assessment of the four Asian knotweeds, all weights were assigned the default value (= 1). In calculating the risk scores, the different types of impact

within a particular risk category were always weighted equally. To calculate an impact score for a specific risk category, the maximum value was always used in order to avoid averaging out impacts. To calculate the invasion score, the product of the introduction, establishment and spread score was used. To calculate the aggregated impact score, the maximum of the various impact scores was always used. Table 2.1 provides an overview of the cut-off values and colour schemes used for the 'low', 'medium' and 'high' risk classifications.

All assessment questions provide the opportunity to indicate the level of confidence in the response. Following the framework of Mastrandrea et al. (2010, 2011), the level of confidence is reported consistently, with a 'low', 'medium' or 'high' likelihood corresponding to a 0-33%, 33-66% or 66-100% probability, respectively. In Harmonia⁺, the scores of 0, 0.5 and 1 correspond to 'low', 'medium' and 'high', respectively. For each risk category, the arithmetic mean of all confidence scores is calculated for the related criteria and then the risk classifications of 'low', 'medium' or 'high' are assigned based on the cut-off values (Table 2.1). Colour codes (blue hues) are used to indicate the level of confidence.

Table 2.1: Cut-off values and colour schemes of risk and confidence classification.

Color code Risk level	Risk level	Risk score (RS)	Color code Confidence	Confidence level	Confidence score (CS)
	Low	$0 < RS < 0,33$		High	$> 0,66$
	Medium	$0,33 \leq RS \leq 0,66$		Medium	$0,33 \leq CS \leq 0,66$
	High	$> 0,66$		Low	$< 0,33$

2.7 Comparison with other risk assessments

As part of the literature review, a compilation was made of risk assessments of the four Asian knotweeds that have been drawn up by other assessors (Section 2.1). The available risk assessments were often carried out using different protocols. They range from compact or quick assessments on behalf of prioritisation or invasive species advisory lists to detailed risk assessments regarding these species for individual countries in Europe, Europe as a whole or the United States (Table 7.5). In order to properly compare their outcomes with the current assessment, all risk scores have been harmonised into three risk categories, i.e. low, medium and high.

The risk classifications using the Invasive Species Environmental Impact Assessment (ISEIA) protocol (Belgian Forum on Invasive Species 2019a) have been left as is because this protocol also distinguishes between three risk levels, i.e. low risk (Score 4-8; Code C), medium risk (Score 9-10; Code B; watch list) and high risk (Score 11-12; Code A; black list).

The scores 2, 3 and 4 from the Generic Impact Scoring System (GISS) have been harmonised as low, medium and high risk, respectively. The five risk classes of the GISS derived from the classification system of Blackburn et al. (2011) have been harmonised into three categories: low risk (for 'minimal risk' and 'minor risk'), medium risk (moderate risk) and high risk (for 'major risk' and 'massive risk').

Scores for the invasiveness of non-native plant species using the Australian Weed Risk Assessment (WRA) system (Pheloung et al. 1999) have been harmonised as low risk for WRA scores < 11 , medium risk for scores 11-20 and high risk for scores > 20 . Scores derived from the WG system developed by Weber & Gut (2004), the combined WG-WRA system (Andreu & Vilà 2010) and the combined WG-European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organisation Pest Risk Assessment Scheme (EPPO) have been harmonised as low risk for WG scores < 21 , medium risk for scores 21-27 and high risk for scores > 28 . The scores from

the Risk Assessment Methodology Invasive Species Ireland (RAMISI; version 2007; Kelly et al. 2013) have been harmonised as low risk for scores <14, medium risk for scores 14-18 and high risk for scores >18.

The Great Britain Non-Native species Risk Assessment (GBNNRA) protocol, Methodik der naturschutzfachlichen Invasivitätsbewertung für gebietsfremde Arten (MNIGA; version 1.2) and Naturschutzfachliche Beurteilung (NFB) all use three risk categories and have therefore been left unaltered. In a few cases no explicit risk categories were stated, but the species in question had been placed on a national or regional list for invasive alien plants (e.g. black list, invasive species list, list of potentially invasive species or list of banned species). Such cases have been harmonised as high risk.

3 *Reynoutria japonica* – Japanese knotweed

3.1 Species description

3.1.1 Taxonomy

Scientific classification

Kingdom: *Plantae*
 Phylum: *Tracheophyta*
 Class: *Magnoliopsida*
 Order: *Caryophyllales*
 Family: *Polygonaceae*
 Sub-Family: *Polygonoideae*
 Tribe: *Polygoneae*
 Genus: *Reynoutria*

3.1.2 Nomenclature

Scientific name

Reynoutria japonica Houtt.

Synonyms

Fallopia japonica (Houtt.) Ronse Decr. (including var. *japonica*)
Fallopia japonica var. *uzenensis* (Honda) Yonek. & H. Ohashi
Pleuropterus cuspidatus (Siebold & Zucc.) H. Gross
Pleuropterus zuccarinii (Small) Small
Polygonum cuspidatum Siebold & Zucc.
Polygonum reynoutria Makino
Polygonum reynoutria f. *colorans* Makino
Polygonum sieboldii de Vriese ex L.H. Bailey
Polygonum zuccarinii Small
Reynoutria elata Nakai, nom. nud.
Reynoutria hastata (Honda) Nakai
Reynoutria henryi Nakai
Reynoutria japonica f. *rosea* Satomi
Reynoutria japonica var. *humilis* Nakai
Reynoutria japonica var. *uzenensis* Honda
Reynoutria uzensis (Honda) Honda
Reynoutria yabeana Honda
Tiniaria japonica (Houtt.) Hedberg

Reynoutria compacta (Hook. f.) Nakai

Fallopia compacta (Hook. f.) G.H. Loos & P. Keil
Fallopia japonica var. *compacta* (Hook. f.) J.P. Bailey
Polygonum compactum Hook. f.
Polygonum cuspidatum f. *compactum* (Hook. f.) Nakai
Polygonum cuspidatum f. *roseum* (Satomi) Satomi
Polygonum cuspidatum var. *compactum* (Hook. f.) L.H. Bailey
Polygonum sieboldii var. *compactum* (Hook. f.) L.H. Bailey
Reynoutria japonica f. *rosea* Satomi
Reynoutria japonica var. *compacta* (Hook. f.) Moldenke

Trade names

The following cultivars appear on the List of Names of Perennials (Hoffman 2016a):

‘Rosea’ (= *Reynoutria japonica*)
 ‘Crimson Beauty’

'Freckles'
 'Rebou'
 'Rema'
 'Remus'
 'Spectabilis'
 'Variegata'

Some cultivars, such as 'Freckles' and 'Variegata', have variegated leaves and are thought to be less invasive. For many cultivars, there are no longer any outlets where they are sold. The cultivars 'Rosea' and 'Variegata' (= 'Milkboy'?) are likely cultivars of currently accepted species *R. compacta* and are commercially available in Europe.

Vernacular names

Bulgarian: Японска фалопия
Czech: Kridlatka japonska
Danish: Japan-pileurt
Dutch: Japanse duizendknoop
Estonian: Vooljas pargitatar
Finnish: Japanintatar
French: Renouée à feuilles pointues, Renouée du Japon
German: Japanischer Staudenknöterich
Irish: Glúineach bhiorach
Italian: Poligono del Giappone
Latvian: Japānas dižsūrene
Lithuanian: Japoninė reinutrė, Japoninis pelėvirkštis
Norwegian: Parkslirekne
Polish: Rdestowiec ostrokończysty
Portuguese: Sanguinária-Do-Japão
Romanian: Troscotul japonez
Russian: гречишка японская
Spanish: Hierba nudosa japonesa
Swedish: Vanligt parkslide

Note: despite having a clear taxonomy, this taxon exhibits great variation outside its original territory and hybrids exist with *R. sachalinensis*, in particular.

3.1.3 Range

The original range of *R. japonica* encompasses Japan (Hokkaido, Honshu, Shikoku, Kyushu), Korea, China and Taiwan. The species is highly variable within this original range (Meyer & Walker 1965). Its most common form within the original range is *R. japonica* var. *japonica*, which can be found throughout Japan. *Reynoutria compacta* (Hook. f.) Nakai is a species that was previously defined as a variety that is found in Japan (and Korea) in the alpine zone (Galasso et al. 2009). This closely-related species is planted as an ornamental in Europe and North America. While many Japanese authors do not treat this form as a separate taxon, a few do make a distinction between two varieties that are endemic to Japan: var. *hachidyoensis* (= var. *terminalis*) and var. *uzenensis*. These varieties are native to the Izu islands and the island of Honshu (Yonekura & Ohashi 1997), respectively, and have never been spread outside of Japan (Galasso et al. 2009). According to Galasso et al. (2009), these varieties should also be granted species status. While var. *hachidyoensis* is also considered to be a separate species under the name *Reynoutria hachidyoensis* (Makino) Nakai apud JotanI, there is no consensus.

R. japonica has been introduced to most European countries (Appendix 1). Its secondary range also encompasses North America (Canada, United States), South America (Chili), Russia (with the exception of Sachalin), Australia (Queensland, Tasmania) and New Zealand (CABI 2019).

R. japonica occurs in different chromosome numbers (ploidy levels). The base number within *Reynoutria* is 11 (Appendix 3). *R. japonica* var. **japonica** occurs in tetraploid, hexaploid and octoploid forms in its original range. In its secondary range, the variety is predominantly octoploid ($2n=88$). *R. compacta* is tetraploid ($2n=44$) (Mandak et al. 2003, Kim & Park 2000, Bailey et al. 2009). In the Netherlands, hexaploid ($2n=66$) cytotypes of *R. japonica* have also been found (Duistermaat et al. 2012). With respect to morphology, plants of different ploidy levels are indistinguishable, though tetraploids seem to have thicker leaves (Kim & Park 2000).

3.1.4 Characteristics

Strong herbaceous perennials with thick, belowground, creeping rhizomes. Established plants form woody rootstock with vertical tap roots that can burrow up to three metres deep under favourable conditions. **Stems:** erect, 50-150(-300) cm high, hollow, usually with reddish spots, branched at the top. **Leaves:** from broadly ovate to broadly elliptic, 6-12(-15) cm long and 5-8 cm wide, cuspidate at the apex and truncate at the base, pale green, underside usually covered in papillae. **Petioles:** 1-3 cm long; extrafloral nectaries under the base of the petiole. **Sheaths (ochreae):** thinly membranous. **Inflorescence:** some plants with only bisexual flowers and other plants with only functionally female (male-sterile) flowers (gynodioecy); flowers occur in terminal or axillary panicles of branched ears (Figures 3.1, 3.2). **Flowers:** (creamy) white, 2.5-3.0 mm in diameter; 5 tepals, the outer 3 of which are keeled; 8 stamens, filaments 0.3-0.4(-0.8) mm long; 3 styles. **Fruit:** the outermost tepals are winged on the back and are 6-10 mm long, completely enclosing the achene. **Seeds:** sharply triangular, glossy, dark brown; 2.0-2.5(-4.0) mm long and 2.0 mm wide. (Meyer & Walker 1965, Beerling et al. 1994).

Similar species

R. japonica is very similar to *R. compacta*, *R. × bohemica*, *R. × moravica* and, to a lesser extent, *R. sachalinensis* (see Appendix 4).

R. japonica is also very similar to *Reynoutria forbesii* (Hance) T. Yamaz. (\equiv *Fallopia forbesii* (Hance) Yonek. & H. Ohashi, \equiv *Polygonum forbesii* Hance) (Galasso et al. 2009). Some authors do not regard the latter as a separate species, but rather as the Chinese and Korean form of *R. japonica*. According to Kim & Park (2000), however, *R. forbesii* is easy to distinguish from *R. japonica* based on leaf and fruit characteristics, among other things, and both species occur alongside each other in Korea. Its leaves are orbicular with rounded bases (while *R. japonica* has ovate leaves that are truncate at the base) and its apex is more abruptly acuminate. Plants with intermediate characteristics have been found in Korea and China, and these are likely hybrids between *R. japonica* and *R. forbesii*. Insofar as known, *R. forbesii* has never been found outside its original range (China and Korea) (Kim & Park 2000).

3.1.5 Reproduction and dispersal

Life cycle

The shoots sprout in early April. In Northern Europe, the shoots sprout later in April-May. Mainly the aboveground portions of the plant grow in the spring. Between mid-April and June, the plant can grow up to 40 cm in four days under favourable conditions. The plants achieve their maximum height around mid-June and flower from late August into October. In northern Europe (Finland) they flower from September into October (<https://vieraslaajit.fi>). Between August and November, the assimilates are primarily invested in the rhizomes. The supply of assimilates to belowground organs is the highest in August (in the United

Kingdom). The biomass of the rhizomes can be up to 18 times higher in September compared to May. The aboveground portions of the plants die back with the first frost. The brown stems persist throughout the winter and part of the subsequent growing season (Beerling et al. 1994, Seiger & Merchant 1997, Price et al. 2001, Jones et al. 2018). The seed bank of Japanese knotweed is transient; the seeds have a short-lived germinative capacity and germinate in the spring or the ensuing autumn (Tiébré et al. 2007a). However, the seeds of some Slovenian specimens of *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* germinated during the second year (Strgulc Krajšek & Dolenc Koce 2015). As the plants spread outside the native range are mainly female, seeds are mainly of hybrid origin.

Reproduction

Reynoutria is characterised by gynodioecy, featuring inflorescence with either only hermaphroditic flowers or only functionally female flowers and sterile stamens (staminodae) (Bailey 2013). As an exception, plants with only male flowers producing viable pollen have been found on the east coast of the United States (Forman & Kesseli 2003, Barney et al. 2006). Plants (clones) are thus either hermaphroditic or female. Hermaphroditic plants of *Reynoutria* species are self-incompatible (Beerling et al. 1994., Bailey 2013).

Pollen-producing plants of *R. japonica* var. *japonica* are probably rare in the United Kingdom and Europe (Bailey 2013, Mandak et al. 2003, Tiébré et al. 2007a). As such, fructification mainly occurs through pollination by related species such as *R. compacta*, *R. × bohemica*, *R. sachalinensis* and *Fallopia baldschuanica*. In the United Kingdom, *Fallopia baldschuanica* is the primary pollen donor. However, cases in which the hybrid has established itself are extremely rare (Bailey et al. 2009). In Belgium and Canada, the majority of the seeds of *R. japonica* were found to have resulted from backcrossing with *R. × bohemica* (Tiébré et al. 2007a, Groeneveld et al. 2014). Variegated varieties of *R. compacta* sold by nurseries as “non-invasive” species have been found to have viable pollen and can serve as a pollen donor to wild *R. japonica*, and thereby contribute to its spread (Forman & Kesseli 2003). Pollination experiments conducted between ♀ plants (probably *R. japonica* var. *japonica*) and ♂ plants (probably *R. compacta*) gathered in the Netherlands were found to produce seeds capable of germinating (Duistermaat et al. 2012).

The single female clone of *R. japonica* that occurs throughout Europe (see Section 3.2.1.) also occurs in the United States. At the same time, however, several genetically different clones are present in the United States and the genetic diversity there is higher (Forman & Kesseli 2003, Grimsby et al. 2007, VanWallendael et al. 2021). This higher genetic diversity can be attributed in part to the fact that several clones from Asia have been imported into the United States (Gammon & Kesseli 2009). In the northeastern United States and neighbouring regions, *R. japonica* sets copious seed and spreads by means of seed, meaning that several genetically different clones are often present at one site. The germinability of harvested seeds was found to be higher (up to 90%) later in the season (October) rather than earlier in the season (mid-September) (Forman & Kesseli 2003, Grimsby et al. 2007, Bram & McNair 2004, Groeneveld et al. 2014).

In Belgium, *R. japonica* sets minimal seed, and field observations found no germination or establishment in existing vegetation. Nevertheless, hybrids are likely established by means of seeds due to the great genetic diversity among them (Tiébré et al. 2007a).

Field observations conducted in Germany also yielded few seedlings, yet the seeds collected were found to be viable under laboratory conditions. Many seeds were found that bore signs of predation, indicating that they are fed on by birds, probably sparrows (Engler et al. 2011). In laboratory experiments conducted on seeds of *R. × bohemica* and *R. japonica* gathered in the wild, germination percentages ranged from 88% to 98%. Seedling survival is hampered by summertime drought and late frost (Funkenberg et al. 2012).

According to recent germination research conducted in the Netherlands, up to 80-90% of the seeds of *R. japonica* produced in the wild are viable under greenhouse conditions, while at the same time the number of seedlings found in the wild is very low (oral communication with Chris van Dijk, WUR; Martijn Boosten, Probos) (Leferink et al. 2020).

In Slovenia, researchers observed that *R. japonica* sets seed better than *R. × bohemica* and *R. sachalinensis*. The primary pollen donor to *R. japonica* is *R. × bohemica*. *R. × bohemica* itself is pollinated by both other *R. × bohemica* plants and *R. sachalinensis*. In field tests, seeds of *R. japonica* are more successful than those of *R. × bohemica* and *R. sachalinensis* in terms of seed germination and seedling survival. Few seedlings were still alive after three years, i.e. no more than 12% of *R. japonica*, no more than 2% of *R. × bohemica* and 0% of *R. sachalinensis* (Strgulc Krajšek & Dolenc Koce 2015).

Pollinators

The flowers of *Reynoutria* species produce a lot of nectar and are visited and pollinated by a wide range of insects. In the United Kingdom, a change in the composition of the pollinators has come to the attention of researchers. Whereas Diptera (flies) were initially the primary pollinators of the flowers of *R. japonica* in the late 1970s and early 1980s, they were later supplanted by honeybees. It presumably took some time for the honeybees to discover this new source of nectar (Beerling et al. 1994, Bailey et al. 2009).

Hybrids

R. japonica var. *japonica* can hybridise with *R. sachalinensis*. Nowadays, the hybrid *R. × bohemica* is more common than *R. japonica* var. *japonica* in many countries. Given the existence of male-fertile specimens of *R. × bohemica*, backcrosses with the parental species also occur (Bailey et al. 2009, Bailey 2013).

R. japonica is relatively frequently pollinated by *Fallopia baldschuanica* (Chinese fleecvine). Many seeds of *R. japonica* contain embryos of this hybrid. However, established specimens of this hybrid, *×Reyloppia conollyana* (\equiv *Fallopia × conollyana*), are rare and known to exist at only a few localities in the United Kingdom, Ireland, Belgium, Germany and Italy (Bailey 2001, Stace 2019, Hoste et al. 2017, Gariboldi 2021, Galasso et al. 2024).

R. japonica can also hybridise with *R. compacta*. This hybrid is a hexaploid ($2n=66$). In the Netherlands, hexaploid plants that highly resemble *R. japonica* and produce viable pollen have been found (Duistermaat et al. 2012). These plants are possibly hybrids between *S. japonica* ($2n=88$) and *S. compacta* ($2n=44$).

Dispersal

The seeds, which are enclosed by the winged perianth, fall off in the course of the winter. The wind is the most likely means of dispersal (Beerling et al. 1994). A single stem can produce 127,000 seeds if all flowers are pollinated and set seed (Bram & McNair 2004). Most seeds fall onto the ground near their mother clone. A small portion of them may be dispersed beyond a distance of 16 meters (Tiébré et al. 2007a). However, in Europe most populations contain only female clones, reducing issues of dispersal by seed. In North America, dispersal occurs by means of (viable) seeds being carried off by flowing water (Barney et al. 2006). While specimens in Canada do produce seeds, the spread is primarily vegetative, by means of rhizome and stem fragments (Duquette et al. 2016). Seeds that germinate underneath dense stands of *R. japonica* have little chance of surviving due to the growth of foliage in the early spring, which blocks light from reaching the soil surface (Forman & Kesseli 2003).

Vegetative spread

In Europe, the majority of plants probably belong to a single octoploid female clone of *R. japonica* var. *japonica* (Hollingsworth & Bailey 2000a, 2000b, Mandak et al. 2003). As such, reproduction in the region is primarily vegetative. Zhang et al. (2017) found only very little genetic variation among 83 *R. japonica* var. *japonica* clones, sampled across Central Europe, indicating they all belonged to the same genetic clone. They found however significant epigenetic variation, indicating that environmental differences in the source populations probably induced epigenetic changes that had persisted through several years of vegetative propagation. Grown in the same common garden these 83 identical clones showed significant phenotypic plasticity related to habitat adaptations, indicating that *R. japonica* has adapted to different habitats through epigenetic or other nongenetic means.

(Zhang et al. 2017).

In North America clonal spread is undoubtedly important to the invasive success of *R. japonica*, but sexual reproduction has also occurred during its rapid spread (VanWaller et al. 2021). Rhizome fragments as small as 0.7 g in weight and 1 cm in length can grow into new plants (Bailey et al. 2009). Even in heavy shade rhizome fragments with a length of 12-13 cm manage to establish (Martin et al. 2020). Garden experiments have shown that stem and rhizome fragments from different species of *Reynoutria* can become new plants (Bimová et al. 2003). This regeneration is possible on the condition that the stem fragment contains at least one bud. Regeneration from rhizomes is more efficient than regeneration from stem fragments in *R. compacta*, *R. japonica*, and *R. x bohemica*. Only when stem fragments are suspended in water are they more successful than rhizomes. Regeneration from leaf material has not been observed (Macfarlane, 2011). Regeneration capacity was generally the highest in *R. x bohemica* and *R. japonica* var. *compacta* and the lowest in *R. sachalinensis*. Buried stem fragments of *R. japonica* var. *japonica* were not found to regenerate. In contrast, buried rhizome fragments of *R. japonica* var. *japonica* regenerated relatively well in sandy soil with relatively poor nutrient levels (Bimová et al. 2003). In a semi-rural study area in Belgium the total surface area occupied by *R. japonica* increased over two years by 34.9%. The colonization rate was low. Only a few new stands formed by clonal reproduction were recorded every year. The minimal distance between existing stand and newly formed ones was 10 m and the maximum distance was 105 m. (Tiébré et al. 2008).

Within monospecific *Reynoutria* stands in riparian habitats erosive winter flows can create rhizomatous propagules that get washed away to establish new plants on downstream streambanks (Colleran et al. 2020). In experiments conducted in riparian forest plots in the United States, rhizome fragments were found to have a much higher chance of establishing themselves (85%) than seeds (3%) and stem fragments (16%) (Gowton et al. 2016). Fragments remain viable for only one spring after they are dispersed through stream bank erosion (Colleran & Goodall 2015).

3.1.6 Habitat and ecology

Habitat

R. japonica grows in unmanaged or extensively managed habitats that are relatively rich in nutrients and provide a lot of light. The species is often found in linear stands along the banks of streams or rivers, the edges of fields or forests, roadways or railways, hedges and wooded embankments. Planar stands can establish themselves in vacant lots or well-lit deciduous forests of poplar and willow trees (Sukopp & Sukopp 1988, Beerling et al. 1994, Tiébré et al. 2008, Dassonville et al. 2011, Rouifed et al. 2014, NDFF 2019).

R. japonica can grow in a variety of soils, ranging from acidic and oligotrophic to nutrient-rich and calcareous. The average pH of ten sites in Belgium and France was 6.6 (5.3-7.4) (Dassonville et al. 2007, 2011). In the United Kingdom, an average pH value of 5.9 (3.7-7.9) was measured at eight sites (Table 3.1) (Beerling et al. 1994). In Polish river valleys, *R. japonica* grows better than *R. x bohemica* and *R. sachalinensis* at sites with relatively little available nitrogen in the form of NH_4^+ and NO_3^- ions (Chmura et al. 2015).

In Japan, *R. compacta* is a pioneer species on lava and ash fields (Beerling et al. 1994). Then, over the course of the succession, other species establish themselves in the midst of the old *Reynoutria* clones, in a phenomenon known as “central die-back”. This central die-back has not yet been observed in the species’ secondary range (Dassonville et al. 2007). Experiments (pot tests) with plant specimens taken from the banks of the Loire river in France have demonstrated that *Reynoutria* species have a considerably high salt tolerance (Rouifed et al. 2012). This explains the occurrence of *Reynoutria* stands in the central reservations of salted motorways. In Central Europe, the species grows on some river banks that have been shored up with rockfill (Sukopp & Sukopp 1988).

Table 3.1. Average values of a few soil parameters measured inside and outside clumps of *R. japonica* found in the United Kingdom (Beerling et al. 1994). Note: the differences between the average values are not very large.

	Inside clump of <i>R. japonica</i>			Outside clump of <i>R. japonica</i>		
	Avg.	Min.	Max.	Avg.	Min.	Max.
pH	5.9	3.7	7.9	5.9	4.1	7.4
Moisture (%)	21.7	13.8	39.9	21.7	12.2	34.2
NH ₄ ⁺ -N (µg/g)	1.8	0.0	6.0	1.2	0.0	2.3
NO ₃ ⁻ -N (µg/g)	6.1	0.4	38.3	2.0	0.0	11.4
PO ₄ -P (µg/g)	13.8	1.3	59.7	9.9	3.3	32.5
K (µg/g)	108.1	30.9	257.1	122.5	30.4	240.0
Ca (µg/g)	2,192.4	261.0	5,330.0	1,797.9	89.0	4,873.0
Na (µg/g)	48.5	11.7	108.5	42.4	14.4	88.4

Vegetation types

In the Netherlands and Germany, the vegetation dominated by *R. japonica* is classified as Nitrophilous perennial vegetation of wet to mesic habitats (*Galio-Urticetea*). Characteristic species of nitrophilous vegetation include common nettle (*Urtica dioica* L.), cleavers (*Galium aparine* L.), ground-ivy (*Glechoma hederacea* L.) and garlic mustard (*Alliaria petiolata* (M. Bieb.) Cavara & Grande) (Stortelder et al. 1999, Böhmer et al. 2006).

In southern Poland, *R. japonica* grows in riparian vegetation containing, among other species, reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea* L.), butterbur (*Petasites hybridus* (L.) G.Gaertn., B.Mey. & Scherb.), hedge bindweed (*Convolvulus sepium* L.), ground elder (*Aegopodium podagraria* L.) and common nettle (*Urtica dioica*). In drier habitats, the species grows alongside bushgrass (*Calamagrostis epigejos* (L.) Roth), false oat-grass (*Arrhenatherum elatius* (L.) P.Beauv. ex J.Presl & C.Presl), creeping thistle (*Cirsium arvense* (L.) Scop.), dewberry (*Rubus caesius* L.) and field horsetail (*Equisetum arvense* L.) (Zubek et al. 2016).

3.2. Distribution

3.2.1 Invasion history of potential distribution area

R. japonica was imported from Japan to the Netherlands by Philipp von Siebold between 1829 and 1841. His nursery in Leiden is likely the source of most, if not all, Japanese knotweed in Europe. The plant first appears in the “Von Siebold & Company” catalogue in 1848. In the previous year, 1847, the Dutch society for agriculture and horticulture (“Maatschappij voor Land- en Tuinbouw”, based in Utrecht) named the species the year’s most important new ornamental plant. In 1850, Von Siebold sent *R. japonica* to Kew, though other specimens had possibly already arrived in England in 1825 (Bailey & Conolly 2000). *R. compacta* was probably introduced by Von Siebold in 1841, with the plant first appearing in the company catalogue as *Polygonum pictum* in 1844. The plants of this variety that occur in the United Kingdom probably came from Mount Fuji (Pashley 2003).

3.2.2 Pathways of introduction

Table 3.2. Pathways of introduction for *R. japonica* based on the UNEP classification of pathways of introduction and vectors (UNEP 2014).

Category	Subcategory	Primary	Secondary
Release in Nature	Release in nature for erosion control	x	
	Release in nature for landscape improvement	x	

Escape from confinement	Agriculture (including biofuel)	x	
	Botanical garden/zoo	x	
	Horticulture	x	
Transport contaminant	Transportation of habitat material (soil, vegetation, wood)		x
Corridor	Interconnected waterways		x

Intentional introduction

R. japonica was originally marketed as an ornamental plant and was imported to Europe from Asia. Some cultivars are still sold as garden plants. Stems are still sold (sometimes as 'Dutch bamboo') as ornamental bouquets or garden equipment, among other things. In the Netherlands, a national sales ban on live parts of knotweed came into effect on 1 January 2022. The aim of the measure is to limit new introductions and spread into the environment as a result of trade. The ban covers the species *R. japonica* (including *R. compacta*, *R. sachalinensis* and *R. x bohemica*). The trade ban also applies to contaminated soil (Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 2021). In Central Europe, the plant was also once farmed as a fodder crop and planted in grazing areas (Sukopp & Sukopp 1988). Its occurrence at new sites outside gardens is usually the result of the dumping of garden waste or soil containing rhizome fragments.

Unintentional introduction

The improper management of existing sites of establishment (e.g. through excavation and mowing activities) can lead to the dispersal of viable rhizome and stem fragments. Rhizome and stem fragments, as well as seeds, can end up in surface water and come to rest elsewhere along river banks. Stem fragments can be dispersed by mowing equipment (Oldenburger et al. 2017).

The species has expanded its range in Central Europe primarily via creeks and rivers.

Rhizome fragments can come to the surface as a result of bank erosion or excavation work and be dispersed by flowing water (Sukopp & Sukopp 1988, Böhmer et al. 2006).

The plant can be spread over long distances when soil containing rhizomes is transported on behalf of housing and road construction. Stands in the central reservation of motorways are likely due to the use of fill sand contaminated with rhizomes or the scattering of stem fragments by mowing machines or in the slipstream of passing vehicles.



Figure 3.1 Flowering female specimen of Japanese knotweed (Ruud Beringen).



Figure 3.2 Male specimen of Japanese knotweed after flowering in Grijsoord, the Netherlands (Ruud Beringen).

3.2.3 Climate and biogeography

Climate match

The original range of *R. japonica* encompasses the Köppen-Geiger climate regions listed in Table 3.3 (<http://koeppen-geiger.vu-wien.ac.at/present.htm>). The regions in Europe with similar climates are shown in Figure 3.3.

Table 3.3 Köppen-Geiger climate regions within the original range of *R. japonica*.

Code		Köppen-Geiger classification	Original range in
Cwa		Temperate-Dry Winter-Hot Summer	Southeastern China, Northern Vietnam
Cfa		Temperate-No Dry Season-Hot Summer	Southeastern China, Taiwan, Japan (Kyushu, Shikoku, Honshu)
Dwa		Cold-Dry Winter-Hot Summer	North Korea, Eastern Rusland
Dfa		Cold-No Dry Season-Hot Summer	South Korea, Japan (Honshu)
Dfb		Cold-No Dry Season-Warm Summer	Japan (Hokkaido)

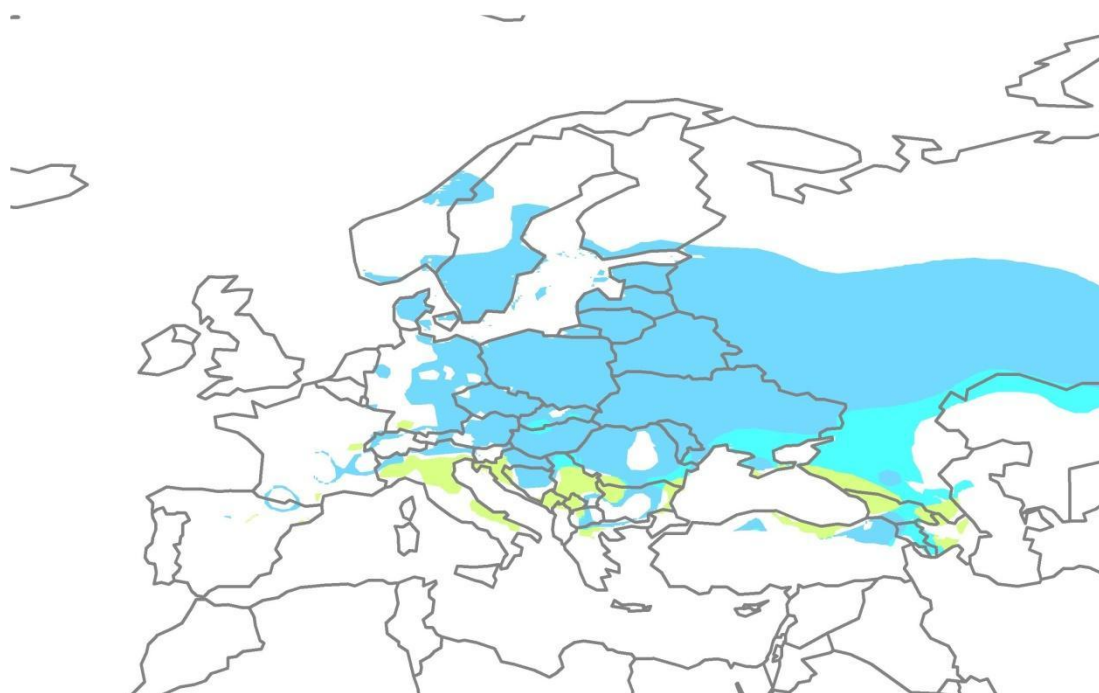


Figure 3.3. The location of climate regions Cfa, Dfa and Dfb in Europa.

Within Europa, climate regions Dfb, Cfa and Dfa are those where the climate corresponds to that of the species' original range. These regions are mainly in Central and Eastern Europe (Figure 3.3). The climate zone to which Western Europe belongs (Cfb: Temperate-No Dry Season-Warm Summer) does not occur within the original range.

Biogeographic occurrence in Europe

R. japonica occurs in the following biogeographic regions in Europe (this is a simplified summary; for greater detail, see Appendix 1 and Appendix 2):

Atlantic region: Ireland, United Kingdom, the Netherlands, Belgium, France.

Continental region: Luxembourg, Poland, Czech Republic, Germany, Bulgaria, Serbia.

Boreal region: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Finland, Sweden, Russia.

Mediterranean region: Cyprus, Portugal, Spain, Italy.

Pannonian region: Hungary.

Note: In the French department Isère *R. japonica* occurs in the montane zone at elevations between 900-1,665 meter a.s.l. (Rouifed et al 2014). In the French Alps elevation had no effect on the expansion of stand of *R. japonica* along a gradient ranging from 787 to 1,666 meter above sea level (Martin 2019). In other countries e.g. Slovakia, Austria, Switzerland and Norway, the species also possibly may occur up to in the **Alpine biogeographic region**.

Climate scenarios

Climate models are predicting higher winter temperatures at higher latitudes and drier summers. Based on these future climate scenarios, *R. japonica* will spread to higher elevations of the Central European mountains and the northern limit of the range will shift considerably northwards in western Norway, Sweden and Finland. The eastern limit of the range will shift eastwards and end up somewhere between the Baltic states and the Urals. Parts of Iceland will likely become suitable should the species ever be introduced there. At the same time, lower precipitation levels will make conditions less suitable for the species in large parts of central Northern Europe and Southern and Southeastern Europe (Beerling 1993, Beerling et al. 1995, Jovanović et al. 2018).

According to model calculations the number of 35 km² quadrants in Germany and Austria with suitable biotope for *R. japonica* will increase by 33% in the period 2051-2060, as a consequence of temperature rise (Kleinbauer et al. 2010).

According to the future climate analysis *R. japonica* could expand its range in riparian habitats in Southeastern Europe up to 31% (Jovanović et al. 2018). As some hydrological regimes shift towards more frequent and severe storm events in response to climate change, floods will make river banks more susceptible for erosion in the presence of knotweed species along the waterway (Colleran et al., 2020; Matte et al., 2021).

At its northern distribution limit, *R. japonica* does not produce viable seed due to later flowering. Frost occurs before the plants can finish setting seed. The northern limit at which *R. japonica* is capable of viable seed production has shifted 500 km northwards in recent decades, likely as a result of climate change (Groeneveld et al. 2014).

3.2.4 Occurrence within the EU

The countries within the European Union in which *R. japonica* occurs in the wild are shown in Figure 3.4 and Appendix 1. In Finland, the distribution of *R. japonica* until now is limited to the vicinity of settlements in the utmost south of the country (<https://vieraslaajit.fi/lajit>). In Sweden *R. japonica* is also distributed mainly in the southern provinces (Skåne, Väster Götland and Småland) (<https://Artfakta.se>). In Italy, *R. japonica* seems to occur mainly in the northern regions and in Tuscany (Padula et al. 2008).

The distribution within the Netherlands is shown in Figure 3.5. With respect to this figure, it should be noted that in some cases *R. x bohemica* may have been mistakenly identified as *R. japonica*. Nevertheless, this does not change the general picture with respect to the distribution and occurrence of *R. japonica* in the Netherlands.



Distribution *Reynoutria japonica* by country.

■ invasive ■ present

*Figure 3.4 Distribution and extent of invasiveness of *Reynoutria japonica* in Europe*
 (Source: <https://www.cabi.org/isc/supplemented/updated> with data from sources in Appendix 1a).

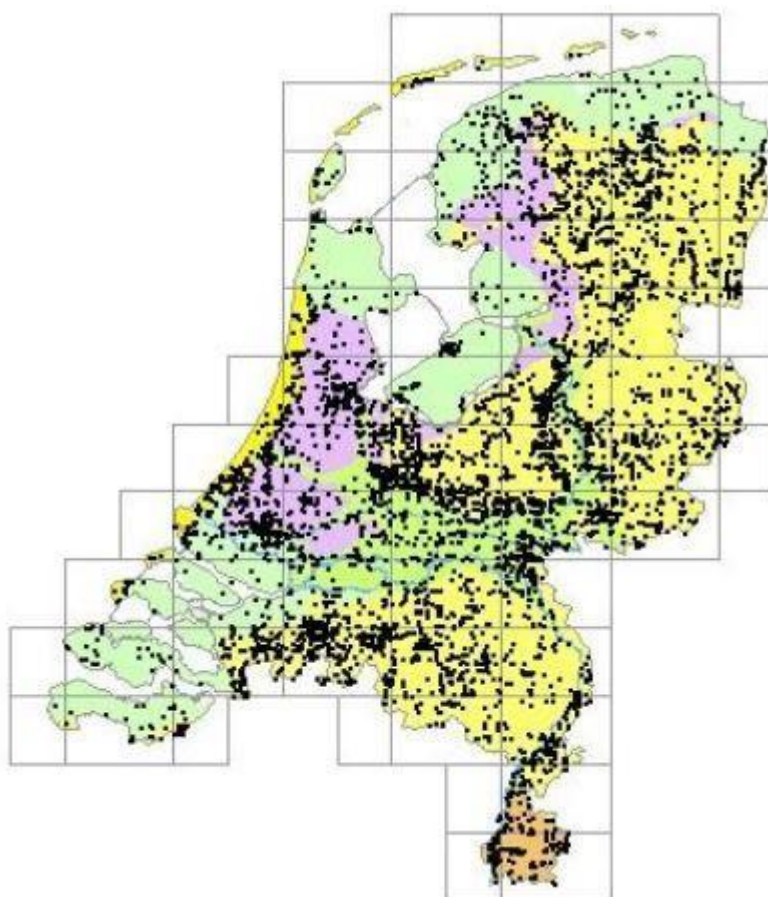


Figure 3.5 The distribution of *Reynoutria japonica* in the Netherlands based on observations entered in the NDFF (2022).

3.3 Impacts

3.3.1 Biodiversity and ecosystems

Soil microflora

In laboratory experiments, the addition of rhizome extracts of *R. japonica* was found to affect soil microbiology. While no effect on fungal biomass was observed, the total microbial biomass was sometimes negatively impacted. Compared to blank controls, the rhizome extracts changed the composition of the soil food web, which exhibited a proportionally greater abundance of bacterivorous nematodes, springtails (Collembola) and mites (Acarina) (Abgrall et al. 2018).

The litter of *Reynoutria* species has a high C/N ratio and contains a lot of tannins and polyphenols, which are difficult to break down. This slowly decomposing litter favours fungi over bacteria. In soils under *R. japonica* stands, fungi are 2 to 8 times as abundant as in soils adjacent to the same stands (Suseela et al. 2016, Lavoie 2017, Brousseau et al. 2021). Bardon et al. (2014) demonstrated that secondary metabolites in rhizome extracts and roots of *Reynoutria* species had an inhibiting effect on numerous strains of denitrifying soil bacteria. This reduced nitrogen losses due to the anaerobic respiration of N_2O or N_2 . Zubek et al. (2016) found both a lower abundance and a lower species richness of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (AMF) in patches of *R. japonica* in comparison to patches of native vegetation in southern Poland.

Vascular plants

Starting in the spring, *Reynoutria* species quickly gain height and form a closed canopy. Leaves and stems accumulate under *Reynoutria* species, forming litters with low

decomposition rates. These factors contribute to the displacement of native species (Chmura et al. 2015).

In the northeastern United States, 1.6-10 times more species were found in areas adjacent to *R. japonica* stands than in the stands themselves. At the end of the growing season, the *R. japonica* stands contained 1.8-5.2 times more total aboveground biomass (kg/m²) and 2-6 times more Carbon and Nitrogen than the vegetation in adjacent areas. Little to no tree seedlings establish themselves in *R. japonica* stands are found in the undergrowth of forests (Aguilera et al. 2010). Model studies predict a decline in native species cover due to competition and the creation of unfavorable native colonization sites (van Oorschot et al. 2017).

In six *R. japonica* stands in Belgium, fewer species were found in *Reynoutria* stands than in adjacent uninvaded plots. The number of species found within the *Reynoutria* stands and the uninvaded plots ranged from 1 to 6, and 4 to 24, respectively. At 3 of the 6 sites, no plants other than *Reynoutria* were observed (Dassonville et al. 2007). In a similar study conducted in Switzerland, Stoll et al. (2012) found 50% fewer species in plots with *Reynoutria*. Only the number of early flowering annuals was not significantly affected. During a three year study in urban areas of Tatra National Park (Slovakia) Renčo et al. (2021) found that invasion of *R. japonica* had a negative impact on the native plant communities and reduced the number and coverage of plant species. In assessing the impact of 13 invasive species Hejda et al. (2009) sampled for each species 10 pairs of adjacent, invaded and uninvaded, 4x4 meter vegetation plots. *Reynoutria* species showed the highest reduction in species number; *R. sachalinensis* 87%, *R. japonica* 73% and *R. xbohemica* 65%. *Reynoutria* species, and *Heracleum mantegazzianum* Sommier & Levier, also had the highest impact on species composition (Sørensen similarity index) (Hejda et al. 2009). Allelopathy of *Reynoutria* species has been reported to play an essential role in its invasion. The exudate from their roots and/or rhizomes, and their plant residues inhibited the germination and growth of some other plant species (Kato-Noguchi, 2021).

When the allelopathic effect of constituents of the roots of *R. japonica* plants from China was compared with that of the same species collected in Switzerland, the constituents of the latter had a stronger inhibitive effect on the seed germination of *Lepidium sativum* L. (Fan et al. 2010).

In laboratory experiments conducted by Moravcová et al. (2011), extracts from the dried leaves of *R. japonica* were found to have an inhibitory (phytotoxic) effect on the seed germination of *Urtica dioica*, *Calamagrostis epigejos* and *Lepidium sativum*, though the inhibitory effect was less than that of *R. x bohemica* and *R. sachalinensis*.

Another laboratory experiment found that leachates of soil in which *R. japonica* grew inhibited the growth of cuttings of *Populus nigra* L. and *Salix viminalis* L. The growth of cuttings of *Salix atrocinerea* Brot. was not inhibited. This suggests that, through the emission of polyphenols, *R. japonica* has a direct or indirect allelopathic effect on the growth of some *Salicaceae* species (Dommanget et al. 2014).

In Germany, *R. japonica* was found to be capable of penetrating nearly all scrub and ruderal vegetation (Convolvulion, Aegopodion, Arction and Dauco-Melilotion) and becoming dominant (Böhmer et al. 2006).

Invertebrates

In the cold climate of Tatra National Park (Slovakia) nematode abundance of all trophic groups and the mean number of nematode species were significantly lower in the soil of plots invaded with *R. japonica* than in uninvaded control plots (Renčo et al. 2021).

In a comparison of grassland-dominated and bush-dominated riparian habitats, it was found that in those habitats that had been invaded by knotweed (*R. japonica*, *R. sachalinensis*, *R. x bohemica*), there were not only fewer plant species, but also fewer invertebrates. The biomass of invertebrates (*Mollusca*, *Annelida*, *Arachnida*, *Crustacea*, *Myriopoda*, *Insecta*) in undisturbed habitats was twice as high as that in habitats invaded by knotweed (Gerber et al. 2008).

In riparian sites in Normandy (France) functional diversity of detritivorous and predatory macro-invertebrates was less correlated in Knotweed invaded plots than in uninvaded plots. This suggests that *Reynoutria* species simplify the soil food-web structure (Brousseau et al. 2021).

Stoll et al. (2012) found fewer snail species on average in stands of *R. japonica* when comparing vegetation plots situated on the bank of a Swiss river. The reduction had a greater impact on large and long-lived snails (≥ 5 mm shell size and > 2 years), such as the Roman snail (*Helix pomatia* Linnaeus, 1758), than on slugs or small and short-lived snails. The small snail *Vertigo pusilla* O.F. Müller, 1774 occurred in higher abundances in the *R. japonica* plots.

Riparian vegetation in Ireland and Northern Ireland with a high cover of *R. japonica* (with a mean 53% cover) had more flowers during the flowering season than sites with primarily native species (with a mean 1.7% cover of *R. japonica*). Both the total diversity of insects and the abundance of bumblebees and hoverflies were higher in the sites dominated by *R. japonica* than in sites with predominantly native vegetation, despite the plants being male-sterile in Ireland and producing no pollen. During the flowering period of *R. japonica* (from late August to September), there are relatively few flowering native plants (Davis et al. 2018). In comparing the leaf area consumed by four herbivores - the Portuguese slug (*Arion lusitanicus* Mabille, 1868), the large yellow underwing (*Noctua pronuba* (Linnaeus, 1758)), Roesel's bush-cricket (*Metrioptera roeselii* (Hagenbach, 1822)) and the green dock beetle (*Gastrophysa viridula* (De Geer, 1775)) - of the native plant species bitter dock (*Rumex obtusifolius* L.) and dandelion (*Taraxacum* F.H. Wigg. sect. *Taraxacum*) with that of *R. japonica*, *R. x bohemica*, *R. sachalinensis* and *Fallopia baldschuanica*, it was found that the *Reynoutria* and *Fallopia* species were consumed less than both native species. *R. japonica* was the least preferred food source of all four herbivores (Krebs et al. 2011).

Vertebrates

In a study of slowly flowing streams in Scotland, bankside cover provided by *R. japonica* and Himalayan balsam (*Impatiens glandulifera* Royle) had no effect on the total biomass and density of brown trout (*Salmo trutta* Linnaeus, 1758) and Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* Linnaeus, 1753) when taken as a whole. However, in terms of fish density per species, a positive correlation was found between salmon density and cover provided by both plant species, while a negative correlation was found between trout density and cover. The ratio of aquatic to terrestrial invertebrates in the stomach contents of the fish was also not influenced by high coverage of these species (Seeney 2016).

Along 50 m transects of vegetation, including 25 m of *R. japonica* and 25 m of original native vegetation, Maerz et al. (2005) observed an increase in the mass of most green frogs *Lithobates clamitans* (Latreille, 1801) (\equiv *Rana clamitans* Latreille, 1801) in the original vegetation and no increase in frog mass in the *R. japonica* stands. This suggests that the habitat quality for green frogs has deteriorated due to the decreased abundance of invertebrates following the appearance of *R. japonica*.

3.3.2 Red List species and protected species

Very few publications were found that examine the impact of Japanese knotweed on Red List species or protected species in Europe. Two experts on invasive species in Dutch nature reserves were also unable to produce any examples of a decrease in policy-relevant species when queried (oral communication with Henk Siebel and Max Simmelink). In the Netherlands, Japanese knotweed grows mainly at sites where garden waste is dumped. These sites are generally located at nutrient-rich forest edges and scrub vegetation where few rare or protected species grow. In Finland *Reynoutria* species have been recorded within the boundaries of 42 protected areas (7% of the observation sites). *Reynoutria* species have been reported growing in the vicinity of 40 endangered species; mainly endangered forest species, but also near meadow species and several lichen species of limestone cliffs, e.g. *Lemmopsis arnoldiana* (Hepp) Zahlbr. (extremely endangered), *Bagliettoa calciseda* (DC.)

Gueidan & Cl. Roux (notable) and *Scytinium biatorinum* (Nyl.) Otálora, P.M. Jørg. & Wedin (endangered) (Huusela-Veistola et al. 2020).

3.3.3 EU habitats

R. japonica usually grows in habitats that have been disturbed by humans, such as vacant lots ('brownfields'), ruderal areas and along unmaintained or extensively maintained roads or railway tracks. Most stands are found close to urban areas and are the result of garden overspill or the dumping of garden waste. As such, the species occurs in a wide range of biotopes. River and stream valleys are the primary type of natural habitat in which the species can establish itself, survive and spread, as these areas provide an ample supply of water and nutrients. In the spring, the plants' rhizomes are capable of growing through layers of sediment that have been deposited in the winter. Open areas created by erosion or sedimentation provide opportunities for seeds and rhizome fragments transported downstream by the current to establish themselves. In Baden-Württemberg, *Reynoutria* species already began to overrun long stretches of stream and river banks in the early 1990s (Kretz & Vogtsburg 1994).

In Central Europe, bank vegetation comprised of species such as butterbur (*Petasites hybridus*) and hedge bindweed (*Convolvulus sepium*) has also been completely displaced by *R. japonica* (Sukopp & Sukopp 1988). This vegetation can be classified as habitat type **6430: Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels** (Anonymous 2013b). The surface covered by this habitat type in the Natura 2000 network of natural protection areas in EU countries is shown in Appendix 6a.

In Central Europe, *R. japonica* mainly grows in stands of *Stellario-Alnetum glutinosae* and *Stellario-Petasitetum*. Common native species such as butterbur (*Petasites hybridus*) and stitchwort (*Stellaria nemorum* L.) can eventually be displaced by *R. japonica*. *R. japonica* prevents forest regeneration because it blocks sunlight from reaching saplings (Sukopp & Sukopp 1988). In the United Kingdom, *R. japonica* occurs mainly among stands of *W6 Alnus glutinosa* - *Urtica dioica* woodland plant communities and *Salicion albae* alluvial willow forests (Beerling et al. 1994). These forest communities can be classified under habitat type **91E0: Alluvial forests with *Alnus glutinosa* and *Fraxinus excelsior* (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae)** (Anonymous 2013b). The surface covered by this habitat type in the Natura 2000 network of natural protection areas in EU countries is shown in Appendix 6b.

The Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands where *R. japonica* is found are shown in Appendix 5. In some cases *R. x bohemica* may have been mistakenly identified as *R. japonica*. *R. japonica* has been observed in 91 (and possibly 116) Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands. Its occurrence in a Natura 2000 area does not necessarily mean that it is also growing in a protected EU habitat type.

In summary, *R. japonica* appears to already pose a threat to habitat types in river and stream valleys, particularly in Central Europe. In the Netherlands, it currently only occurs to a modest extent in the wild in similar biotopes, but in light of the situation in Central Europe this could change in the future.

Potential distribution modelling showed that in the South East European countries Bulgaria, Croatia, Romania, Serbia and Slovenia, a large area of suitable riparian habitat in National Parks and Nature reserves, including the Natura 2000 area's Vitosha, Žumberak-Samoborsko gorje, Medvednica, Cheile Bicazului-Hășmaș, Călimani, Defileul Mureșului, Julijske Alpe (Triglav), could yet be occupied by *Reynoutria* taxa (Jovanović et al. 2018).

3.3.4 Physicochemical properties and structure of ecosystems

Higher concentrations of the minerals K, Mg and Mn are found in the top 10 cm of soil underneath *R. japonica* stands than in similar soils in which native vegetation grows. The total biomass of *R. japonica* was found to be 4.2 (3-13) times greater than that of native vegetation. The aboveground mineral concentrations underneath *R. japonica* were also higher than underneath native vegetation: Cu (+45%), K (+34%), Mg (+49%), Mn (+61%), P (+44%) and Zn (+75%). This is an indication of a net transfer of minerals from deep soil layers to the topsoil underneath *Reynoutria* stands (Vanderhoeven et al. 2005, Dassonville et al. 2007).

While soil parameters such as the availability of cations and phosphate are impacted by *Reynoutria*, the direction of this impact depends greatly on the site. At sites with low concentrations, the values increase following the appearance of *Reynoutria*, while at sites with high concentrations, the values decrease following the appearance of *Reynoutria*. In other words, the appearance of *Reynoutria* leads to a site-specific homogenisation or levelling out of soil parameters (Dassonville et al. 2007).

R. japonica and *R. x bohemica* inhibit the conversion of nitrate into nitrogen (denitrification) in the soil, in part due to the reduced density of denitrifying bacteria. Shifts in the composition of soil microflora underneath *Reynoutria* species reduce the activity of ammonia and nitrifying bacteria. The large leaf surface of *Reynoutria* species leads to the evaporation of a lot of moisture. Soil moisture levels underneath *Reynoutria* stands are on average lower than in the direct vicinity. These lower moisture levels increase the oxygen content of the soil, which in turn likely serves to inhibit the denitrification by anaerobic bacteria. The loss of nitrogen due to leaching or volatilisation is expected to be less (Dassonville et al. 2011). Beerling et al. (1994) also found significantly higher concentrations of NO₃-N under *Reynoutria* stands than in adjacent plots (Table 3.1).

The litter under *Reynoutria* species has a high C/N ratio because 60% of the nitrogen present in the leaves in the autumn (prior to falling) is stored in the root system. The litter decomposes slowly. The mean pH of *Reynoutria* stands was somewhat lower than that of native vegetation under similar conditions (Aguilera et al. 2010, Dassonville et al. 2011).

On Mount Fuji in Japan, close relative *R. compacta* is a pioneer species on lava fields. Here, the species grows in circular stands, in nutrient-poor soil (low in nitrogen). According to research, it is plausible that 1) nitrogen taken up in the centre of a clone is transported to the periphery of the clone, enabling it to expand outwards, and 2) young shoots on the periphery utilise this transported nitrogen in the spring and begin to take up nitrogen with their own roots later in the year (Adachi et al. 1996).

In the northeastern United States, *R. japonica* was found to remove 10.4 mm of water per m² (2.1 litres per m² of leaf area) through transpiration. This means that *R. japonica* situated on the banks of a stream is capable of lowering stream levels significantly (Vanderklein et al. 2014).

3.3.5 Ecosystem services

Provisioning services

The young shoots can be eaten in the spring, much like asparagus. They can also be used as a replacement for rhubarb cakes, juices, chutneys, compotes and jam. Seeds ground into powder can be used as seasoning or as a binding agent in soups, or mixed with flour to make cake or bread. The roots are also sometimes eaten (Eattheweeds 2019, PFAF 2019). The plant can also be used to make wine or beer (Hamilton 2011). However, the fact that knotweed is used in many Asian countries does not automatically mean the same applies to Europe. Food that was not consumed in the EU to a significant degree before 15 May 1997 is considered as 'Novel Food' and cannot be marketed before authorisation has been

granted by the European Food and Safety Authority (EFSA). To obtain that authorisation requires scientific and technical proof that the new food can be consumed safely and has no harmful effects on those who consume it. In addition, it must be shown that the 'new' crop or product can be produced safely. This means that the cultivation has to be performed under controlled and hygienic conditions.

By definition wild growing Asian knotweed does not meet this EFSA condition for cultivation. This makes the option of using Asian knotweed for human nutrition, medicinal applications or for the supplement market in Europe unlikely (Van Dijk et al. 2020). The above relates to professional use only and does not apply to private individuals picking knotweed shoots in the wild for their own use.

Plants growing on polluted soils can accumulate heavy metals such as copper (Cu), zinc (Zn), cadmium (Cd) and lead (Pb). The metals mainly accumulate in the cell walls of the rootstocks and leaves (Hulina and Đumija, 1999; Rahmonov et al., 2014). These properties make it difficult or even impossible to use Asian knotweed for human nutrition or animal feed when it grows in the wild where it could accumulate undesirable components from the soil.

Under fantasy names as "Dutch bamboo" or "Polygonum sticks" living stems of *Reynoutria* species were sold as ornamentals in Dutch floristry (Iersel 2019b). Disposal of these stems in nature could have caused new infestations. From 1-1-2022 on there is a trade ban on living Asian knotweeds parts in the Netherlands (<https://zoek.officielebekendmakingen.nl/stb-2021-381.html>).

Reynoutria species contain a lot of biologically active constituents, especially polyphenols. In traditional Eastern medicine, the rhizomes of *R. japonica* (known of as Hu zhang in China and Itadori in Japan) are used to treat inflammation, infections, influenza, skin diseases, burns, snake bites and high cholesterol, among other conditions. The rhizomes contain higher amounts of the active constituents resveratrol, piceid, catechin and epicatechin than the young shoots. The rhizomes of *R. japonica* harvested in the autumn are richer in resveratrol than those of other *Reynoutria* species and likewise contain more resveratrol than vegetables, fruit, grapes or wine (Vrchotova et al. 2007, Frantik et al. 2013, Nhiem et al. 2014, Nawrot-Hadzik et al. 2019, PFAF 2019).

Crushed leaves can be applied externally as a poultice to abscesses and cuts. Plants extracts have been shown to have an inhibitory effect on tumours (PFAF 2019).

In vitro extracts of *R. japonica* (Minimum Inhibitory Concentration of 0.25–0.5%) showed strong activity against both the growing and the non-growing stationary phase of *Borrelia burgdorferi*, the causative agent of Lyme disease (Feng et al. 2020).

Some phytochemicals extracted from the rhizomes of *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* (vanicoside A and vanicoside B) showed moderate inhibition of SARSCoV-2 main protease by docking into the binding site of this COVID-19 virus protein (Nawrot-Hadzik et al. 2021).

Fabrics made of cotton and bamboo rayon can be dyed using an extract from the rhizomes of *R. japonica*. Thanks to bioactive constituents in the rhizome extract, the fabrics also have antibacterial properties that protect against *Staphylococcus aureus* Rosenbach, 1884 (Gorjanc et al. 2016).

Paper can be made from the pulp of the dried stems. This paper is suitable for making bags, newspapers and writing paper (<https://www.vokasnaga.si/en/circular-economy>, <https://www.whiteleafpaper.com/shop>)

R. japonica is a good honey plant and is heavily visited by honeybees in the autumn, when few native plants flower. Beekeepers are also said to have once planted the species (Beerling et al. 1994, Böhmer et al. 2006, Davis et al. 2018, <http://www.iucnqisd.org>). The

honey appears to be a good source of minerals, especially K and Na, at levels of 1187-6196 mg kg⁻¹ and 58.8-68.8 mg kg⁻¹, respectively. In addition, the honey contains high levels of calcium (Bobis et al., 2019).

Regulating services

In Japan, both *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* are planted with a view to stabilising road verges against the threat of erosion (Pashley 2003).

Outside its native range, however, *R. japonica* has the reputation of making the river banks on which it grows more susceptible to erosion. The root systems of *Reynoutria* species contain little to no finely branched roots in the topsoil. Given that practically no other species grow in *Reynoutria* stands, the topsoil is poorly rooted and susceptible to erosion. As such, the soil is easily washed away when the water runoff is high in the winter (Kretz & Vogtsburg 1994, Colleran et al. 2020). At the same time, there are reports that *R. japonica* promotes sedimentation: “*Its rigid, wider than a thumb-sized aboveground stems reduce the flow rate during high water, promote sedimentation and contribute to the heightening of banks, which can be detrimental to water drainage*” (Original text in German: “*Seine wenig elastischen, Überdaumendicken, oberirdischen Sprosse vermindern die Fliessgeschwindigkeit des Hochwassers, fangen das Getreibsel, fördern die Sedimentation und tragen zur Aufhöhung des Ufers bei, was für den Abfluss von Nachteil sein kann*”) (Lohmeyer 1969, 1971, in Sukopp and Sukopp 1988). In summary, it can be concluded that in waterways with periodically high winter runoff, *Reynoutria* contributes to bank erosion, while in slowly flowing (downstream) waterways it has a more inhibitory effect on erosion and could perhaps promote sedimentation.

3.3.6 Public health & the economy

Public health

Reynoutria species contain relatively high levels of oxalic acid. While oxalic acid is not toxic, it can bind to minerals such as calcium and magnesium and prevent them from being absorbed by the body, which could in turn lead to deficiencies. Individuals predisposed to rheumatism, arthritis, gout and kidney stones should exercise caution if they decide to eat Japanese knotweed. In traditional dishes that include knotweed, the oxalic acid is removed by rinsing it with water or adding salt (PFAF 2019).

Safety of people and infrastructure

When *Reynoutria* species become established on dams and dikes, they supplant the grass cover. This makes these structures more susceptible to erosion when there is high water runoff. The upward growth of rhizomes can displace individual stones in the pavement or stone pitching. (Kretz & Vogtsburg 1994).

In some places where *Reynoutria* species grow close to the road and railways and obstruct vision, extra mowing is carried out, in part to prevent unsafe traffic situations (personal observation, Baudewijn Odé).

Socioeconomic impact

In the United Kingdom, the presence of *R. japonica* within seven metres of a building is considered to pose a risk to the building's structural integrity. The soil on which *R. japonica* grows is classified as “controlled waste”. Accordingly, the decontamination and/or removal of the soil is expensive, with total nationwide costs for such work estimated at 166 million pounds per year. Meanwhile, the presence of *R. japonica* on a residential property can serve as a reason for denying a mortgage to potential buyers. However, based on a survey of contractors and property managers and a field study of structurally damaged buildings with and without *R. japonica* nearby, no evidence was found to support the assumption that *R. japonica* can cause significant damage to buildings. Woody plants are the species that cause

the most damage to buildings. : In 2019 The UK Parliament Science and Technology Committee concluded that the current approach to Japanese knotweed in the UK is 'overly cautious' and more academic research is needed into its effects in the built environment. (<https://committees.parliament.uk/committee/135/science-and-technology-committee/news/100943/japanese-knotweed-report-published-17-19/>). The rhizomes of *R. japonica* rarely grow more than 4 metres away from the aboveground stems and usually no more than 2.0-2.5 meters. There is no evidence whatsoever to support the claim that *R. japonica* is capable of "growing through concrete". The rhizome tips are remarkably soft and flexible and capable of growing around obstacles and through existing cracks and seams (Fennel et al. 2018, Figure 3.6).

Natural forest regeneration in cleared areas can be impeded if stands of *Reynoutria* are present (Kretz & Vogtsburg 1994). Little to no saplings can establish themselves in *Reynoutria* stands (Aguilera et al. 2010, van Oorschot et al. 2017).

In the state of Missouri in the United States, *R. japonica* occurs as an agricultural weed (Fishel 1999, in Barney et al. 2006). At a local level in Europe, the species also occurs at the edges of agricultural plots (oral communication with J. Leferink).

In the Netherlands, there has been a clear increase in the attention paid to the economic damage caused by Asian knotweeds in recent years. Road authorities and water managers are frequently called to account when adjacent private land is colonised from areas they oversee. More and more homeowners are looking for ways to control infestations in their gardens (personal observation, FLORON & Radboud University).



Figure 3.6 Bohemian knotweed penetrating a crack in the asphalt (Ruud Beringen).

4 *Reynoutria × bohemica*

4.1 Species description

4.1.1 Taxonomy

Scientific classification

Kingdom: *Plantae*
 Phylum: *Tracheophyta*
 Class: *Magnoliopsida*
 Order: *Caryophyllales*
 Family: *Polygonaceae*
 Sub-Family: *Polygonoideae*
 Tribe: *Polygoneae*
 Genus: *Reynoutria*

4.1.2 Nomenclature

Scientific name

Reynoutria × bohemica Chrtek & Chrtková

Synonyms

Fallopia × bohemica (Chrtek & Chrtková) J.P. Bailey
Fallopia sachalinensis var. *intermedia* (Tatew.) Yonek. & H. Ohashi
Polygonum × boheemicum (Chrtek & Chrtková) Zika & Jacobson
Polygonum sachalinense var. *intermedium* Tatew.
Reynoutria × vivax J. Schmitz & Strank
Reynoutria × mizushima Yokouchi ex T. Shimizu
Reynoutria sachalinensis var. *intermedia* (Tatew.) Miyabe & Kudô

Common name

Bohemian knotweed

Trade name

No prevailing trade name known (the Dutch name 'Bastaard-duizendknoop' is used occasionally)

Vernacular names**Bulgarian:** Бохемска фалопия

Czech: Křídlatka česká

Danish: Hybrid-pileurt

Dutch: Basterdduizendknoop, Bastaardduizendknoop, Boheemse duizendknoop

Estonian: voolja ja sahalini pargitatra hübriid

Finnish: Tarhatatar

French: Renouée de Bohême

German: Bastard Staudenknöterich

Irish: Glúineach

Italian: Poligono di Boemia, Reynoutria ibrida

Norwegian: Hybridslirekne

Polish: Rdestowiec pośredni, Rdestowiec czeski

Swedish: Hybridslide

Note: despite having a clear taxonomy, this taxon exhibits great variation and backcrosses exist with both parental species, *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis*.

4.1.3 Range

Reynoutria x bohemica is a hybrid between *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis*. It first emerged outside the original range of its parental species. In the original range, the parental species are geographically and ecologically separated.

Tetraploid, hexaploid and octoploid forms of *R. x bohemica* occur in Europe. The most common form in Europe is hexaploid (Table 4.1) (Bailey & Wisskirchen 2004, Tiébré et al. 2007b, Krebs et al. 2010, Mandak et al. 2003, 2004). Importantly, as the morphologically similar *Reynoutria x moravica* has been described only recently, some of the published distribution data and ploidy counts of *R. x bohemica* could actually refer to *R. x moravica*. Of all the sampled knotweed plants in Europe, the percentage of *R. x bohemica* varies by region, between 3% and 55% on average (Table 4.1). In the Czech Republic, for instance, *R. x bohemica* is more invasive than each of its parental species and spreads faster (Mandak et al. 2004). The current representation of *R. x bohemica* in the total knotweed population is probably higher than the percentages shown in Table 4.1.

In western North America, *R. x bohemica* is now the most common knotweed (Gaskin et al. 2014). *R. x bohemica* was not found in Japan until 1997, when it was described as the hybrid between *R. japonica* var. *uzenensis* and *R. sachalinensis* under the name *Reynoutria x mizushima* Yokouchi ex T. Shimizu (cf. Galasso et al. 2009). Though *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* both occur in northern Honshu, they grow in undisturbed areas far removed from each other. Both species are planted in road verges to protect against erosion. As a result, more and more hybrids have been found in disturbed areas in the vicinity of cities (Pashley 2003).

In North America and Europe, the genetic variation within *R. x bohemica* is far greater than it is within *R. japonica* (Gaskin et al. 2014, Krebs et al. 2010).

Table 4.1. Relative occurrences of *R. japonica*, *R. sachalinensis* and *R. x bohemica* and relative occurrences of the different chromosome numbers (ploidy) in *R. x bohemica*, both shown as a % the total number of sites sampled.

Region	Occurrences of <i>Reynoutria</i> taxa (%)			Occurrences of ploidy <i>R. x bohemica</i> (%)				Source
	jap.	sach.	x boh.	aneuploidy	2n=44	2n=66	2n=88	
Czech Republic	67.6	13.2	19.2	0	2.1	92.5	5.3	Mandak et al. 2003, 2004
U.K.	87	10	3	0	21	75	4	Bailey & Wisskirchen 2004
Belgium	49	8	43	3	3	84	10	Tiébré et al. 2007b
Germany & Switzerland	68	8	24	0	0	100	0	Krebs et al. 2010
Western North America	15.2	13.5	71.3	-	-	-	-	Gaskin et al. 2014
Germany (Rhineland)	?	?	55	-	-	-	-	Buhk & Thielsch 2015
Denmark	77.5	25.5	3.9	-	-	-	-	Hartvig & Vestergaard 2015

4.1.4 Characteristics

R. x bohemica is very similar to *R. japonica* and, to a lesser extent, *R. sachalinensis* (see Appendix 4). In particular, its hexaploid form is very similar to *R. japonica* var. *japonica* (Tiébré et al. 2007b).

4.1.5 Reproduction and dispersal

Life cycle

The life cycle of *R. x bohemica* is very similar to that of *R. japonica*, and as such the following is a repeat of the description of the life cycle of the latter species. The shoots sprout in early April. In Northern Europe, the shoots sprout later in April-May. Mainly the aboveground portions of the plant grow in the spring. Between mid-April and June, the plant can grow up to 40 cm in four days under favourable conditions. The plants achieve their

maximum height around mid-June and flower from late August into October. In northern Europe (Finland) they flower from August into September (<https://vieraslahti.fi>). Between August and November, the assimilates are primarily invested in the rhizomes. The supply of assimilates to belowground organs is the highest in August (in the United Kingdom). The biomass of the rhizomes can be up to 18 times higher in September compared to May. The aboveground portions of the plants die back with the first frost. The brown stems persist throughout the winter and part of the subsequent growing season (Beerling et al. 1994, Seiger & Merchant 1997, Price et al. 2001, Jones et al. 2018). The seed bank of Bohemian knotweed is transient; the seeds have a short-lived germinative capacity and germinate in the spring or the ensuing autumn (Tiébré et al. 2007a). However, the seeds of some Slovenian specimens of *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* germinated during the second year (Strgulc Krajšek & Dolenc Koce 2015).

Reproduction

R. x bohemica probably arose independently in several locations as a result of hybridisation between *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis*. Both in North America (Groeneveld et al. 2014, Gaskin et al. 2014) and Europe (Hollingsworth & Bailey 2000a), it exhibits greater genetic diversity than *R. japonica*. It also has both male-fertile and male-sterile clones, while the *R. japonica* found in Europe is usually male-sterile. So male-fertile clones of *R. x bohemica* can pollinate male-sterile clones of both *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica*. In many areas, *R. x bohemica* is the main pollinator of *R. japonica* (Groeneveld et al. 2014, Tiébré et al. 2007a, Krebs et al. 2010). In contrast with *R. japonica*, *R. x bohemica* can spread by means of both seeds and vegetative propagation, at least in North America (Groeneveld et al. 2014, Gaskin et al. 2014).

Pollinators

The flowers of *Reynoutria* species produce a lot of nectar and are visited and - where the gender distribution allows it - pollinated by a wide range of insects.

Hybrids

R. x bohemica can backcross with *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* (Bailey et al. 2007). Many publications refer to the “Japanese knotweed complex”, which includes *R. japonica* sensu lato and hybrids and backcrosses.

Testing regeneration ability of rhizome fragments of *Reynoutria* species in the Czech Republic, Pyšek et al. (2003) found 9 genotypes of *R. x bohemica*, 5 genotypes of *R. sachalinensis* and only one genotype of *R. japonica*. The high genotype variability within *R. x bohemica* suggests that hybridization between *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* does occur in the introduced range. Hybrids can originate by hybridization between *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* and by reciprocal hybridization between *R. x bohemica* genotypes or backcrosses of *R. x bohemica* with parental species. Some hybrids with novel genotypes appear to have a higher fitness (as to regeneration capacity and growth rate) than their parental taxa, supporting the hypothesis that hybridization increases the invasion potential of *Reynoutria* taxa (Pyšek et al. 2003).

Dispersal

When stored at room temperature, seeds of *R. x bohemica* remained viable for four years (Beerling et al. 1994). In seed flotation experiments, 50% of the achenes of *R. x bohemica* were still floating after two days. After three days, the seeds began to germinate and these seedlings continued to float. Compared to sowing seeds in the ground, exposure to water significantly improved seedling germination and survival. Both seeds and seedlings can be spread by means of flowing water (Roufied et al. 2011). Their buoyancy is positively correlated to the wing area of the achene. Rounded achenes have a higher buoyancy than elongated achenes. There are clear differences between the various populations of *R. x bohemica* with respect to achene shape (Lamberti-Raverot et al. 2017).

Vegetative spread

Garden experiments have shown that stem and rhizome fragments from different species of *Reynoutria* can become new plants (Bimová et al. 2003). This regeneration is possible on the condition that the stem fragment contains at least one bud. Regeneration from rhizomes is more efficient than regeneration from stem fragments in *R. compacta*, *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica*. Only when stem fragments are suspended in water are they more successful than rhizomes. Regeneration capacity is generally the highest in *R. x bohemica* and *R. compacta* and the lowest in *R. sachalinensis*. Buried stem fragments of *R. japonica* were not found to regenerate. In contrast, buried rhizome fragments of *R. japonica* regenerated relatively well in sandy soil with relatively poor nutrient levels. With respect to regeneration from fragments, clear differences have been observed between the various genotypes of *R. x bohemica* (Pysek et al. 2003). In a semi-rural study area in Belgium the total surface area occupied by *R. x bohemica* increased over two years by 34.7%. The colonization rate was low. Only a few new stands formed by clonal reproduction were recorded every year. The minimal distance between existing stand and newly formed ones was 10 m and the maximum distance was 105 m (Tiébré et al. 2008). While specimens in eastern Canada do produce seeds, the spread along rivers there is primarily vegetative, by means of rhizome and stem fragments. The colonisation of river banks begins in cities and villages, from which they then further spread (Duquette et al. 2016).

4.1.6 Habitat and ecology

R. x bohemica grows in unmanaged or extensively managed habitats that are relatively rich in nutrients and provide a lot of light. The species is often found in linear stands along the banks of waterways, the edges of fields or forests, along roadways or railways, hedges and wooded embankments. Flat stands can establish themselves in vacant lots or well-lit deciduous forests of poplar and willow trees (NDFF 2019, Tiébré et al. 2008, Dassonville et al. 2011). In Canada and the United States, *R. x bohemica* mainly grows in riparian contexts (e.g. Duquette et al. 2014). In a semi-rural study area in Belgium, compared to *R. japonica*, the presence of *R. x bohemica* was higher in edges of exotic tree plantations and banks of running waters (Tiébré et al. 2008). In Belgium and France, the mean soil pH of *R. x bohemica* plots is 6.8 (5.8-7.6) (Dassonville et al. 2011). In Polish river valleys, *R. x bohemica* grows at sites with relatively high levels of available nitrogen in the form of NH_4^+ and NO_3^- ions (Chmura et al. 2015). Compared with *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis*, *R. x bohemica* occurs more outside built-up areas in the Czech Republic (Mandák et al. 2004). On the east coast of the United States, hybrids (F1 and backcrosses) have recently established themselves in coastal salt marshes (Richards et al. 2008, Walls 2010). Rhizomes of *R. x bohemica* can survive exposure to saline concentrations of up to 120 mg/l (Rouifed et al. 2012).

4.2. Distribution

4.2.1 Invasion history of potential distribution area

Reynoutria x bohemica was described and first reported for the former Czechoslovakia in 1983. Later, it was concluded that the plant must have been present in Europe for a lot longer than that. In the United Kingdom, herbarium material was found of plants that had been collected in 1872 (Stace et al. 2015). These plants had originally come from a nursery. It is assumed that *R. x bohemica* arose independently multiple times in Europe - in nurseries, parks, botanical gardens or in the wild - as a result of multiple hybridisation between *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* (see Appendix 7). The spread of *R. x bohemica* was probably also facilitated by the exchange of seeds between botanical gardens, as seeds from *R. japonica* in Europe can actually mainly be formed as a result of being pollinated with the pollen of ♂ *R. sachalinensis* and are thus mostly of hybrid origin. (Bailey & Conolly 2000, Bailey & Wisskirchen 2004, Krebs et al. 2010).

In the Czech Republic, *R. x bohemica* is spreading faster than each of its parental species (Mandak et al. 2004). In western North America, this taxon is now more common than *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* and also spreading faster than each of its parental species (Gaskin et al. 2014).

4.2.2 Pathways of introduction (UNEP pathways and vectors)

R. x bohemica arose multiple times in nurseries, and later also in the wild as a result of hybridisation between planted or naturalized parental species. The pathways of introduction of the parental species are listed in Table 3.2 and 5.1).

Intentional introduction

The parental species were originally marketed as ornamental plants and were imported to Europe from Asia. Although not imported as an ornamental plant, *R. x bohemica* was already supplied from a nursery in the United Kingdom around 1911. Spontaneous establishments in nurseries are likely origins of this hybrid (Bailey & Conolly 2000). The plants were possibly bred in nurseries later on. *R. x bohemica* is sold via at least one Dutch website under the name 'Bastaard-duizendknoop'.

The dumping of both parental species as garden waste or their emergence from soil contaminated with rhizome fragments increases the chances of hybridisation occurring in the wild. In turn, the dumping of the hybrid increases the chances of backcrossing with the parental species.

Unintentional introduction

The improper management of existing sites of establishment (e.g. through excavation and mowing activities) can lead to the dispersal of viable rhizome and stem fragments. Rhizome and stem fragments, as well as seeds, can end up in surface water and come to rest elsewhere along river banks. Stem fragments can be dispersed by mowing equipment (Oldenburger et al. 2017).

The species has expanded its range in Central Europe primarily via creeks and rivers. Rhizome fragments can come to the surface as a result of bank erosion or excavation work and be dispersed by flowing water (Sukopp & Sukopp 1988, Böhmer et al. 2006). The plant can be spread over long distances when soil contaminated with rhizomes is transported on behalf of housing and road construction. Stands in the central reservation of motorways are likely due to the use of fill sand contaminated with rhizomes or the scattering of stem fragments by mowing machines (i.e. poor mowing practices).

4.2.3 Climate and biogeography

Climate match

This hybrid has no original range, and as such no link has been made with Köppen-Geiger climate regions within the original range.

R. x bohemica occurs in the following biogeographic regions in Europe (this is a simplified summary; for greater detail, see Appendix 1 and Appendix 2):

Atlantic region: Ireland, United Kingdom, The Netherlands, France, Belgium, Denmark.

Continental region: Poland, Czech Republic, Germany, Denmark.

Boreal region: Finland, Sweden.

Mediterranean region: Cyprus, Spain, Italy.

Pannonian region: Hungary.

In Croatia where the distribution of all Reynoutria species was thoroughly investigated, unlike *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis*, *R. xbohemica* was recorded in the Mediterranean region (Vuković et al. 2019). Bailey and Wisskirchen (2004) also mention the presence of *R. xbohemica* and the absence of *R. japonica* in the French Mediterranean. Potential distribution modelling revealed *R. xbohemica* tolerates higher temperatures in different seasons than both parental species and also endures 50–60 mm less precipitation throughout the year (Jovanović et al. 2018).

In Austria, France, Italy, Slovakia, Switzerland, and Norway, the species (possibly) occurs in to the Alpine biogeographic region (e.g., Padula et al. 2008).

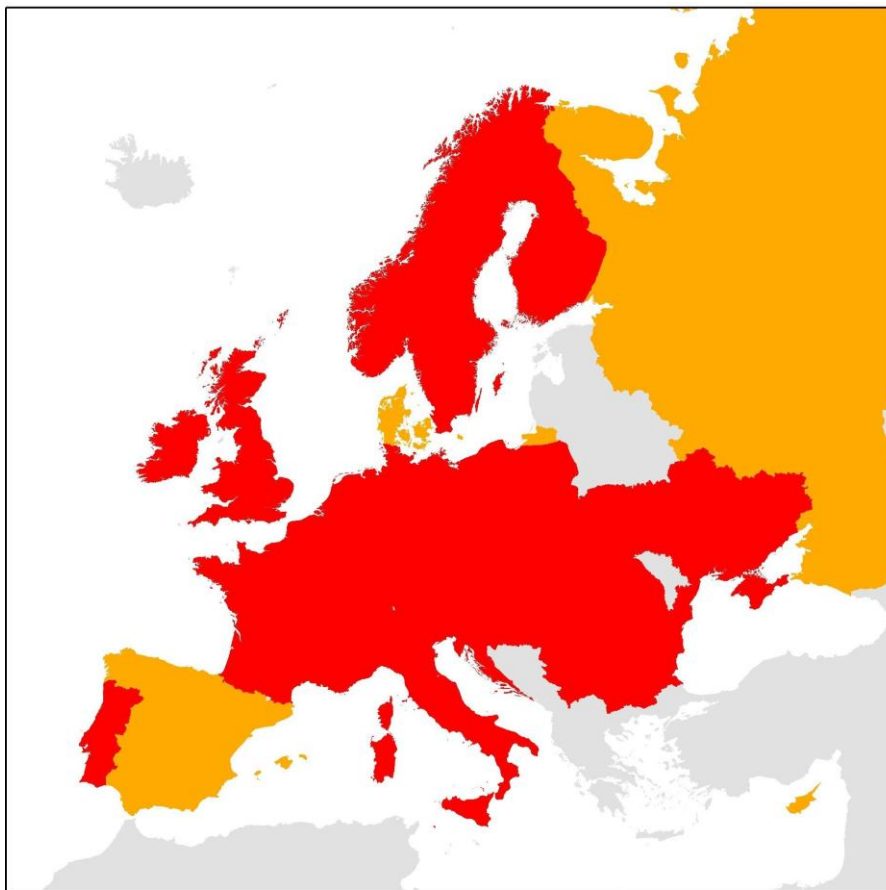
Climate scenarios

Climate models are predicting higher winter temperatures at higher latitudes and drier summers. There is no reason to assume that *R. x bohemica* will respond any differently to these changes than *R. japonica*. Based on these future climate scenarios, *R. x bohemica* will spread to higher elevations of the Central European mountains and the northern limit of the range will shift considerably northwards in western Norway, Sweden and Finland. The eastern limit of the range will shift eastwards and end up somewhere between the Baltic states and the Urals. Parts of Iceland will likely become suitable should the species ever be introduced there. At the same time, lower precipitation levels will make conditions less suitable for the species in large parts of central Northern Europe and Southern and Southeastern Europe (Beerling 1993, Beerling et al. 1995). According to the future climate analysis, *R. xbohemica* could expand her range in riparian habitats in Southeastern Europe up to 40% (Jovanović et al. 2018).

4.2.4 Occurrence within the EU

The countries within the European Union in which *R. x bohemica* occurs in the wild are shown in Figure 4.1 and Appendix 1. In Finland, the distribution of *R. x bohemica* until now is limited to the vicinity of settlements in the utmost south of the country (<https://vieraslajit.fi/lajit>). In Sweden *R. x bohemica* is rare and mainly distributed in the southern provinces (Småland, Väster Götland and Skåne) (<https://Artfakta.se>). In Italy, *R. x bohemica* seems to occur mainly in the northern regions and in Tuscany (Padula et al. 2008). The distribution within the Netherlands is shown in Figure 4.2. Due to its late discovery and similarity to *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis*, *R. x bohemica* is until recently in many countries probably often overlooked and much more frequent than reported (see e.g. Vuković et al. 2019). In Belgium, *R. x bohemica* is more common than *R. japonica* (Tiébré et al. 2007b, <https://alienplantsbelgium.myspecies.info/>)).

In parts of the Netherlands where the hybrid has been closely monitored, such as the area north of the Nederrijn between Veenendaal and Oosterbeek, the species occurs in virtually every square kilometre (Figure 4.2). In general, the stands of *R. x bohemica* in the Netherlands are also much more massive than those of *R. japonica* (observation by R. Beringen).



Distribution *Reynoutria xbohemica* by country.

■ invasive ■ present

*Figure 4.1 Distribution and extent of invasiveness of *Reynoutria × bohemica* in Europe*
 ((Source: <https://www.cabi.org/isc/> supplemented/updated with data from sources in Appendix 1a)).

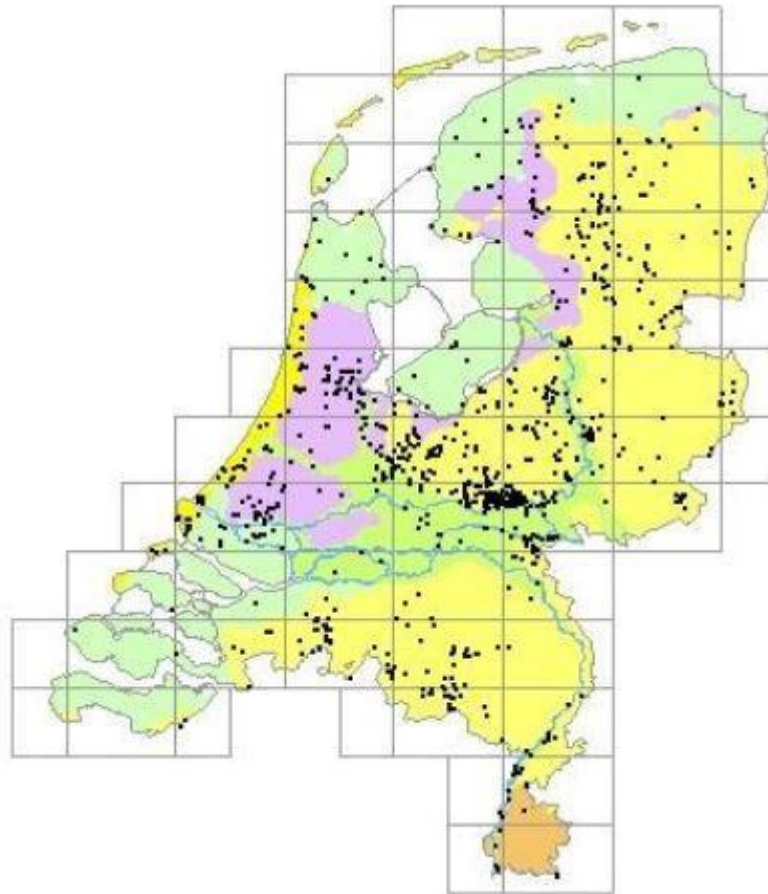


Figure 4.2. The distribution of $R. \times bohemica$ in the Netherlands based on observations entered in the NDFF (2022).



Figure 4.3 Large stand of Bohemian knotweed in early spring (Ruud Beringen)

4.3 Impacts

4.3.1. Biodiversity and ecosystems

Vascular plants

In germination tests conducted in a greenhouse, leachates of litter from *R. x bohemica* and soil in which *R. x bohemica* had previously grown did not have a significant negative effect on the seed germination or seedling biomass of nine native herbs. In fact, soil in which *R. x bohemica* had previously grown had a positive effect on the germination of most species. In an outdoor experiment, the total biomass of native species was not negatively impacted by the leachates, the rhizomes of *R. x bohemica* nor the soil in which *R. x bohemica* had previously grown. However, the separate biomass of ground-ivy (*Glechoma hederacea*) was negatively affected by the presence of *R. x bohemica* rhizomes or leachates. It also invested more energy in horizontal runners than flowering shoots when in the presence of rhizomes and leachates. *R. x bohemica* (leachates, rhizomes, soil in which *R. x bohemica* had previously grown) also significantly delayed the flowering time of *Silene dioica* (L.) Clairv. (Parepa et al. 2012).

In laboratory experiments conducted by Moravcová et al. (2011), extracts from the dried leaves of *R. x bohemica* were found to have an inhibitory (phytotoxic) effect on the seed germination of *Urtica dioica*, *Calamagrostis epigejos* and *Lepidium sativum*. The germination of the seeds of *Calamagrostis epigejos*, in particular, was inhibited.

Within non-invaded plots, Padula et al. (2008) recorded 7-19 plant species; within *R. x bohemica* invaded plots they recorded significantly less (1-9) species. In competition experiments with native plants, *R. x bohemica* was found to be significantly more competitive and more strongly suppressed the growth of native species than both parental species (Parepa et al. 2014). In assessing the impact of 13 invasive species Hejda et al. (2009) sampled for each species 10 pairs of adjacent, invaded and uninvaded, 4x4 meter vegetation plots. *Reynoutria* species showed the highest reduction in species number; *R. sachalinensis* 87%, *R. japonica* 73% and *R. x bohemica* 65%. *Reynoutria* species, and *Heracleum mantegazzianum*, also had the highest impact on species composition (Sørensen similarity index) (Hejda et al. 2009).

A recent French study (Neupert et al., 2021) showed that all three knotweed species displayed similar negative effects on local plant species richness, while promoting the taxonomic richness of litter-dwelling macroinvertebrates. Below ground macroinvertebrate taxonomic richness appeared strongly reduced by the presence of the hybrid *R. x bohemica*, significantly more so than those of sites colonized by *R. japonica* or *R. sachalinensis*. These changes of belowground communities were correlated to associated changes of composition and richness within plant communities. Riparian forests specifically show reduced vigour and abundance of marker species of vascular plants under the presence of *R. x bohemica*, while soil characteristics and microarthropod communities are changed as well (Gentili et al. 2022).

4.3.2 Red List species and protected species

No publications were found that examine the impact of Asian knotweeds on Red List species or protected species in Europe. Two experts on invasive species in nature reserves were also unable to produce any examples of a decrease in policy-relevant species when queried (oral communication with Henk Siebel and Max Simmelink). In the Netherlands, Asian knotweeds grow mainly at sites where garden waste is dumped. These sites are generally located at nutrient-rich forest edges and scrub vegetation where few rare or protected species grow. However, concerns have risen over populations of *R. x bohemica* encroaching on waterways in Lombardy and Piedmont (Italy), where 'endemic directive species' *Isoetes malinverniana* Ces & De Not. is present (Gabriele Galasso, personal communication).

4.3.3 EU habitats

The Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands where *R. × bohemica* is found are shown in Appendix 5. Given that the hybrid has possibly been mistaken for *R. japonica*, it likely occurs in many more Natura 2000 areas than this. In any case, *R. × bohemica* has been observed in 15 (and possibly many more) Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands. Its occurrence in a Natura 2000 area does not necessarily mean that it is also growing in a protected EU habitat type.

Potential distribution modelling showed that in the South East European countries Bulgaria, Croatia, Romania, Serbia and Slovenia, a large area of suitable riparian habitat in National Parks and Nature reserves, including the Natura 2000 area's Vitosha, Žumberak-Samoborsko gorje, Medvednica, Cheile Bicazului-Hășmaș, Călimani, Defileul Mureșului, Julijske Alpe (Triglav), could yet be occupied by *Reynoutria* taxa (Jovanović et al. 2018).

As with the Japanese knotweed, it can be said that *R. × bohemica* already poses a threat to habitat types in river and stream valleys, particularly in Central Europe. In the Netherlands, it currently only occurs to a modest extent in the wild in similar biotopes, but in light of the situation in Central Europe this could change in the future. So far, *R. × bohemica* has escaped from gardens to establish itself and spread at various sites in the country, such as along the lower reaches of the Heelsumse Beek brook, where efforts are being made to control it.

4.3.4 Physicochemical properties and structure of ecosystems

In Belgium and France, the mean soil pH of *R. × bohemica* plots is 6.8 (5.8-7.6). The mean pH of *Reynoutria* stands was somewhat lower than that of native vegetation under similar conditions (Aguilera et al. 2011).

Compared to the leaves of red alder trees (*Alnus rubra* Bong.), in western North America the fallen leaves of *R. × bohemica* had lower levels of nitrogen and phosphorous and higher levels of cellulose, fibre and lignin. The values were comparable to those of black poplar (*Populus tristis* Fisch. = *P. trichocarpa* Torr. & A.Gray ex Hook.). "Shredders" (macrofauna such as amphipods and stone fly larvae that consume and reduce coarse organic material in water) that were collected from leaf packs that had soaked in water for 31 days were more abundant on red alder leaves than *R. × bohemica* and poplar leaves. Changes to the quality and amount of litter that ends up in the aquatic environment as a result of the appearance of *R. × bohemica* can have an impact on the functioning of stream ecosystems (Claeson et al. 2014).

4.3.5 Ecosystem services

Provisioning services

R. × bohemica is edible like *R. japonica* (see 3.3.5).

Reynoutria species contain a lot of biologically active constituents, especially polyphenols. Their rhizomes and young shoots are used in traditional Asian medicine. The rhizomes contain higher amounts of the active constituents resveratrol, piceid, catechin and epicatechin than the young shoots. (Vrchotova et al. 2007, Frantik et al. 2013).

In field experiments conducted in the Czech Republic, the aboveground biomass of *R. × bohemica* was found to be higher than that of *R. japonica* or *R. sachalinensis*. Some clones of *R. × bohemica* appear to be suitable as biomass crops (Frantik et al. 2013).

Regulating services

Banks that are overgrown with *R. × bohemica* are susceptible to erosion because the banks become bare in the winter after the plant dies off. The dead stems are said to obstruct drainage and the plant purportedly causes damage to flood defences, yet no corroboration can be found for these harmful effects in the scientific literature (Lavoie 2017). At the same

time, there are reports that *R. japonica* (and thus also presumably *R. × bohemica*) promotes sedimentation: “Seine wenig elastischen, überdaumendicken, oberirdischen Sprosse vermindern die Fliessgeschwindigkeit des Hochwassers, fangen das Getreibsel, fördern die Sedimentation und tragen zur Aufhöhung des Ufers bei, was für den Abfluss von Nachteil sein kann” (Lohmeyer 1969, 1971 in Sukopp & Sukopp 1988).

In Japan, both *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* are in fact planted with a view to stabilising road verges against the threat of erosion (Pashley 2003).

4.3.6 Public health & the economy

Public health

Reynoutria species contain relatively high levels of oxalic acid. While oxalic acid is not toxic, it can bind to minerals such as calcium and magnesium and prevent them from being absorbed by the body, which could in turn lead to deficiencies. Individuals predisposed to rheumatism, arthritis, gout and kidney stones should exercise caution if they decide to eat Japanese knotweed. In traditional dishes that include knotweed, the oxalic acid is removed by rinsing it with water or adding salt (PFAF 2019).

Safety of people and infrastructure

Dams and dikes that are covered with *Reynoutria* species are more susceptible to erosion when there is high water runoff. The upward growth of rhizomes can displace individual stones in the pavement or stone pitching (Kretz & Vogtsburg 1994).

Socioeconomic impact

The damage that is reported in the United Kingdom for the presence of *R. japonica* in the vicinity of buildings and infrastructure also applies to *R. × bohemica* (see Section 3.3.6). In the Netherlands, there has been a clear increase in the attention paid to the economic damage caused by Asian knotweeds in recent years. Road authorities and water managers are frequently called to account when adjacent private land is colonised from areas they oversee. Homeowners are looking for ways to control infestations in their gardens (personal observation, FLORON & Radboud University).

5 *Reynoutria sachalinensis*

5.1 Species description

5.1.1 Taxonomy

Scientific classification

Kingdom: *Plantae*
 Phylum: *Tracheophyta*
 Class: *Magnoliopsida*
 Order: *Caryophyllales*
 Family: *Polygonaceae*
 Sub-Family: *Polygonoideae*
 Tribe: *Polygoneae*
 Genus: *Reynoutria*

5.1.2 Nomenclature

Scientific name

Reynoutria sachalinensis (F. Schmidt) Nakai

Synonyms

Fallopia sachalinensis (F. Schmidt) Ronse Decr.
Pleuropterus sachalinensis (F. Schmidt) Moldenke
Polygonum sachalinense F. Schmidt
Reynoutria brachyphylla (Honda) Nakai
Reynoutria sachalinensis var. *brachyphylla* Honda
Tiniaria sachalinensis (F. Schmidt) Janch.

Common name

Giant knotweed

Trade name

The following cultivars appear on the List of Names of Perennials (Hoffman 2016a):

‘Candy’®

‘Igniscum’®

Both cultivars have been developed to serve as biomass crops. As biomass crops, they are known under the names *Fallopia sachalinensis* var. *igniscum* Candy® and *Fallopia sachalinensis* var. *igniscum* Basic®. (Veste et al. 2011). In the Netherlands, as far as it is known, *Reynoutria sachalinensis* is not sold by nurseries as a garden plant (<https://plantago.nl>). These cultivars are described as mutants or variants of *Reynoutria sachalinensis* and they would have lost their invasiveness, due to the fact that they have no running rhizomes, and no seeds or only very few seeds are formed. (US Plant Patent Application Publication 2008). The photos in this publication however suggest that it is probably *Reynoutria x bohemica*. It is stated that “it sends out runners (rhizomes easily, and its rootstock reaches down to a depth of 2 m.”. In the Netherlands spreading rhizomes and flowers with stamens have been observed (Matthews et al. 2015). Therefore these plants probably spread vegetatively and pollinate female *Reynoutria* clones. The assumption that this crop is not invasive is poorly substantiated.

Vernacular names

Bulgarian: гигантска фалопия

Czech: Křídlatka sachalinská

Danish: Kæmpe-pileurt

Dutch: Sachalinse duizendknoop

Estonian: Sahhalini pargitatar

Finnish: Sahalinintatar
French: Renouée de Sakhaline
German: Sachalin Staudenknöterich
Irish: Glúineach chapail
Italian: Poligono di Sachalin
Latvian: Sahalīnas dižsūrene
Lithuanian: Sachalininė reinutrė, Sachalininis pelėvirkštis
Norwegian: Kjempeslirekne
Polish: Rdestowiec sachalinski
Spanish: Musaraña de Sajalín
Swedish: Jätteslide

5.1.3 Range

The original range of *R. sachalinensis* encompasses Russia (Sakhalin island and the southern Kuril islands), Japan (Hokkaido, northern Honshu) (Komarov 1970) and Korea (only on the island of Ulleungdo) (Kim & Park 2000).

5.1.4 Characteristics

Robust, rhizome-forming herbaceous perennials with 2-3(-4) m long erect, hollow stems.

Leaves: thin, 10-30 cm long and 4-25 cm wide; from oblong ovate to oblong, cuspidate with a cordate base (Figure 5.1, sometimes truncate in the uppermost leaves), with sporadic long, flexible pluricellular hairs on the underside, somewhat wavy edges. **Petioles:** 3-4 cm long.

Ochreae: oblong, membranous, with prominent nerves, not ciliate, weather quickly.

Inflorescence: axillary panicles, singular or in bundles, primary axis inflorescence shorter than the leaves (<15 cm) with short, thick hair; bracts small, ovate, point-tipped, downy.

Flowers: pedicels longer than perianth, perianth funnel-shaped, greenish white, the inner 3 tepals have strongly developed wings in flowering time, 8 stamens, 3 styles, stigma shield-shaped. **Achenes:** trigonous, oblong, dark brown, glossy, pointed (Komarov 1970).

Similar species

R. sachalinensis resembles *R. japonica* and *R. × bohemica* (see Appendix 4 for their differences), but is more robust in all aspects. Its inflorescence is shorter and more compact than that of *R. japonica*.

5.1.5. Reproduction and dispersal

Life cycle

The life cycle of *R. sachalinensis* is very similar to that of *R. japonica*, and as such the following is a repeat of the description of the life cycle of the latter species. The shoots sprout in early April. In Northern Europe, the shoots sprout later in: April-May. Mainly the aboveground portions of the plant grow in the spring. Between mid-April and June, the plant can grow up to 40 cm in four days under favourable conditions. The plants achieve their maximum height around mid-June and flower from late August into October. In northern Europe (Finland) they flower from August into September (<https://vieraslajit.fi>). Between August and November, the assimilates are primarily invested in the rhizomes. The supply of assimilates to belowground organs is the highest in August (in the United Kingdom). The biomass of the rhizomes can be up to 18 times higher in September compared to May. The aboveground portions of the plants die back with the first frost. The brown stems persist throughout the winter and part of the subsequent growing season (Beerling et al. 1994, Seiger & Merchant 1997, Price et al. 2001, Jones et al. 2018). The seed bank of knotweeds is transient; the seeds have a short-lived germinative capacity and germinate in the spring or the ensuing autumn (Tiébré et al. 2007a). However, the seeds of some

Slovenian specimens of *R. sachalinensis* germinated during the second year (Strgulc Krajšek & Dolenc Koce 2015).

Reproduction

In Europe, both hermaphroditic and male-sterile clones occur. The minimal genetic diversity in the United Kingdom and Belgium is an indication that the population is descended from a few imported clones that reproduced mainly by vegetative means (Pashley et al. 2007, Tiébré et al. 2007b). Hermaphroditic clones are rare in Belgium (Tiébré et al. 2007a).

Pollinators

The flowers of *Reynoutria* species produce a lot of nectar and are visited and - where the gender distribution allows it - pollinated by a wide range of insects.

Hybrids

R. sachalinensis can cross with *R. japonica* and backcross with *R. x bohemica* (Bailey et al. 2007). Crosses have relatively recently been confirmed between *R. sachalinensis* and *R. compacta*, forming *R. x moravica* (Hodálová et al. 2022, Olshanskyi et al. 2023).

Dispersal

Little is known about the spread of *R. sachalinensis* by means of seeds. In Europe, the plant appears to spread to new areas mainly by vegetative means (Pashley 2007, Tiébré et al. 2007b).

Vegetative spread

Garden experiments have shown that stem and rhizome fragments from different species of *Reynoutria* species can become new plants (Bimová et al. 2003). This regeneration is possible on the condition that the stem fragment contains at least one bud. Regeneration from rhizomes in *R. sachalinensis* is generally less efficient than in both *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica*. Only when its stem fragments are suspended in water does the regeneration in *R. sachalinensis* compare favourably with the other taxa (80% regeneration). Nevertheless, the overall regenerative capacity of *R. sachalinensis* is the lowest of the *Reynoutria* species. Rhizomes placed upright, with the node at the soil surface level, exhibited no regeneration. In contrast, buried rhizome fragments of *R. sachalinensis* regenerated relatively well in sandy soil with relatively rich nutrient levels (Bimová et al. 2003)..

In a field experiment in the Czech Republic planted rhizome fragments of *R. sachalinensis* showed significantly less successful establishment compared with *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica* (Brabec & Pyšek 2000).

5.1.6. Habitat and ecology

R. sachalinensis grows in unmanaged or extensively managed habitats that are relatively rich in nutrients and provide a lot of light. Outside of parks or gardens, the species is found along the banks of streams or rivers, the edges of fields or forests, along roadways or railways, hedges and wooded embankments. While the species is grown in Europe as a feed crop, it is not known whether it also occurs in neglected fields as a result of this cultivation. Compared to the other two *Reynoutria* species, *R. sachalinensis* seems to have a greater preference for more humid sites.

In Polish river valleys, *R. sachalinensis* grows at sites with relatively high levels of available nitrogen in the form of NH_4^+ and NO_3^- ions (Chmura et al. 2015).



Figure 5.1 Flowering *R. sachalinensis* (Ruud Beringen).

5.2. Distribution

5.2.1 Invasion history of potential distribution area

During Russian expeditions to Sakhalin in 1853 and 1861, material from *R. sachalinensis* was collected and sent to St. Petersburg. The type material, i.e. the collected or drawn plants based upon which the species was described, was collected from a river bank on the west coast of Sakhalin in 1853. When this material arrived in St. Petersburg in 1855, it was planted in the botanical garden and the new species was described in 1859 as *Polygonum sachalinense*. During another expedition in 1861, material was also collected in Japan. It is possible that other living material (seeds or plants) found its way from Asia to the United Kingdom (Kew Gardens) around the years 1860 and 1879. In the United Kingdom, the plant appeared on the market for the first time in 1869/1870. Genetic research has shown that plants originally from Hokkaido (Japan) occur in Europe, and were spread via St. Petersburg. Plants also occur in the United Kingdom that descend from material that was imported directly from Honshu (Pashley et al. 2007). St. Petersburg and Kew Gardens botanical garden in the United Kingdom are the centres from which *R. sachalinensis* spread to its current secondary range. By virtue of these different provenances and given that not only rhizomes but also seeds were probably imported, *R. sachalinensis* exhibits greater genetic diversity than *R. japonica* in Europe. In contrast to *R. japonica*, there are not only male-sterile

genotypes but also male-fertile genotypes of *R. sachalinensis* in Europe (Bailey & Conolly 2000, Pashley et al. 2007).

Compared to *R. japonica* and *R. × bohemica*, *R. sachalinensis* is less invasive and spreads more slowly (Herpigny et al. 2012, Mandak et al. 2004).

5.2.2 Pathways of introduction (UNEP pathways and vectors)

The pathways of introduction are summarised in Table 5.1.

Table 5.1. Pathways of introduction for *R. sachalinensis* based on the UNEP classification of pathways of introduction and vectors (UNEP 2014).

Category	Subcategory	Primary	Secondary
Release in Nature	Release in nature for landscape improvement	x	
Escape from confinement	Agriculture (including biofuel)	x	
	Botanical garden/zoo	x	
	Horticulture	x	
Transport contaminant	Transportation of habitat material (soil, vegetation, wood)		x
Corridor	Interconnected waterways		x

Intentional introduction

R. sachalinensis was imported to Europe from Asia and was used as a feeder crop and ornamental plant (Conolly 1977). It is not known to have been grown as a feeder crop in the Netherlands, though the Dutch have conducted experiments involving the cultivation of *R. sachalinensis* as a biomass crop (Matthews et al. 2015). Its occurrence at new sites outside gardens is usually the result of the dumping of garden waste or soil contaminated with rhizome fragments.

Unintentional introduction

The improper management of existing sites of establishment (e.g. through excavation and mowing activities) can lead to the dispersal of viable rhizome and stem fragments, just as it can for other *Reynoutria* species.

5.2.3 Climate and biogeography

Climate match

The original range of *R. sachalinensis* encompasses the Köppen-Geiger climate regions listed in Table 5.2 (<http://koeppen-geiger.vu-wien.ac.at/present.htm>). The regions in Europe with similar climates are shown in Figure 5.2.

Table 5.2. Köppen-Geiger climate regions within the original range of *R. sachalinensis*.

Code		Köppen-Geiger classification	Original range in
Dfa		Cold-No Dry Season-Hot Summer	Japan (Honshu)
Dfb		Cold-No Dry Season-Warm Summer	Japan (Hokkaido)
Dfc		Cold-No Dry Season-Cold Summer	Sakhalin, Kuril Islands, Eastern Russia

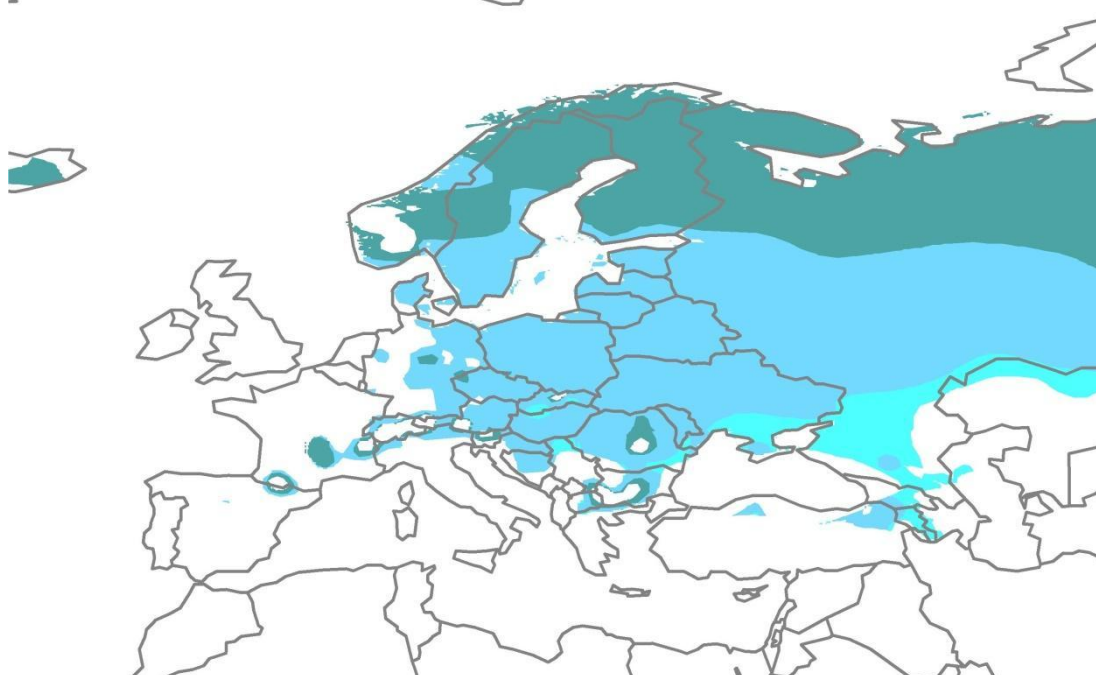


Figure 5.2. The location of climate regions Dfa, Dfb and Dfc in Europe.

Within Europa, climate regions Dfb, Dfc and Dfa are those regions where the climate corresponds to that of the species' original range. These regions are located mainly in Central, Eastern and Northern Europe (Figure 5.2). The climate zone to which Western Europe belongs (Cfb: Temperate-No Dry Season-Warm Summer) does not occur within the original range.

Biogeographic occurrence in Europe

R. sachalinensis occurs in the following biogeographic regions in Europe (this is a simplified summary; for greater detail, see Appendix 1 and Appendix 2):

Atlantic region: Ireland, United Kingdom, The Netherlands, Belgium, Denmark.

Continental region: Luxembourg, Poland, Czech Republic, Germany, Bulgaria, Serbia, Denmark, Slovenia, Romania, Croatia, Ukraine.

Boreal region: Estonia, Lithuania, Finland, Sweden.

Mediterranean region: Cyprus, Greece, Spain, Italy.

Pannonian region: Hungary

Note: In Slovakia, Austria, Switzerland, Italy and Norway, the species could occur (or has been recorded in) the Alpine region.

Climate scenarios

Climate models are predicting higher winter temperatures at higher latitudes and drier summers. There is no reason to assume that *R. sachalinensis* will respond any differently to these changes than *R. japonica*. Based on these future climate scenarios, *R. sachalinensis* will spread to higher elevations of the Central European mountains and the northern limit of the range will shift considerably northwards in western Norway, Sweden and Finland. The eastern limit of the range will shift eastwards and end up somewhere between the Baltic states and the Urals. Parts of Iceland will likely become suitable should the species ever be introduced there. At the same time, lower precipitation levels will make conditions less suitable for the species in large parts of central Northern Europe and Southern and Southeastern Europe (Beerling 1993, Beerling et al. 1995).

According to model calculations the number of 35 km² quadrants in Germany and Austria with suitable biotope for *R. sachalinensis* will increase by 33% in the period 2051-2060, as a consequence of temperature rise (Kleinbauer et al. 2010).

At its northern distribution limit, *R. japonica* does not produce viable seed due to later flowering (Groeneveld et al. 2014). It is not clear whether this also applies to *R. sachalinensis*. However, most (if not all) seeds produced are of hybrid origin.

5.2.4 Occurrence within the EU

The countries within the European Union in which *R. sachalinensis* occurs in the wild are shown in Figure 5.3 and Appendix 1. In Finland, the distribution of *R. sachalinensis* until now is limited to the vicinity of settlements in the utmost south of the country (<https://vieraslaajit.fi/lajit>). In Sweden *R. sachalinensis* is also distributed mainly in the southern provinces (Skåne, Uppland, Småland and Väster Götland) (<https://Artfakta.se>). In Italy, *R. sachalinensis* seems to occur mainly in the northern regions and in Tuscany (Padula et al. 2008), and developed as an invasive species in regions with relatively high rainfall, such as Piedmont (Galasso et al. 2024).

The distribution within the Netherlands is shown in Figure 5.4. Within Europe, it is more common in Northern and Eastern Europe than in the south (Krebs et al. 2010).

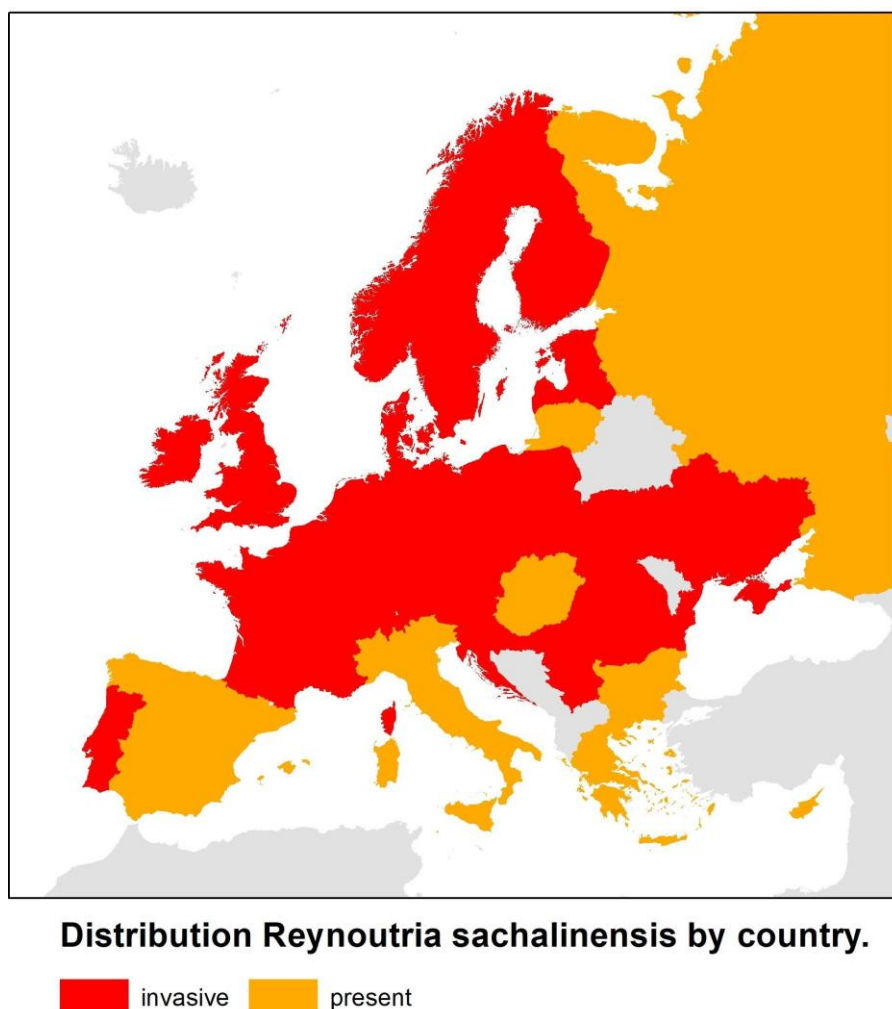


Figure 5.3 Distribution and extent of invasiveness of *Reynoutria sachalinensis* in Europe (Source: <https://www.cabi.org/isc/supplemented/updated> with data from sources in Appendix 1a)..

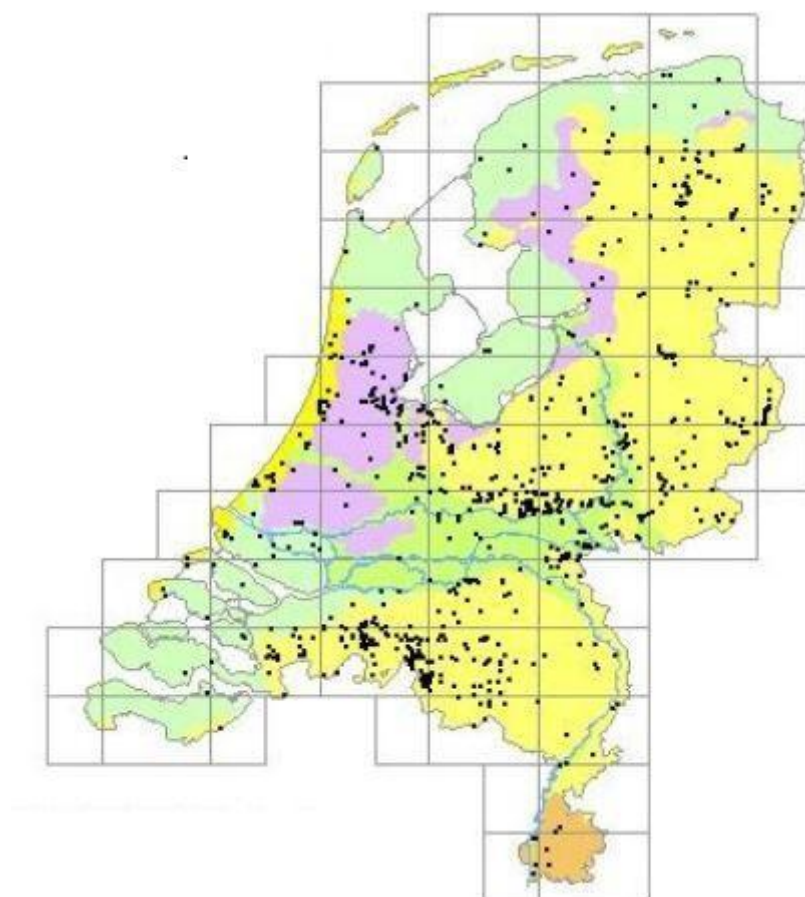


Figure 5.4. The distribution of *R. sachalinensis* in the Netherlands based on observations entered in the NDFD (2022).

5.3 Impacts

5.3.1 Biodiversity and ecosystems

Soil microflora

In field experiments conducted in the Czech Republic, Hedenec et al. (2014a) found a lower abundance and diversity of the soil fauna under *R. sachalinensis* and a few other introduced biofuel crops than under native biofuel crops such as *Phalaris arundinacea* and *Salix viminalis*.

Leachates from *R. sachalinensis* inhibit the growth and development of white worms *Enchytraeus crypticus* (Westheide & Graefe, 1992) (Annelida) and springtails *Folsomia candida* Willem, 1902 (Collembola) (Hedenec et al. 2014b).

Vascular plants

In riparian forests in the western United States, Urgenson et al. (2009) found a negative correlation between the density of *R. sachalinensis* and the species richness and abundance of native herbs, shrubs and juvenile trees (< 3m).

Leachates from the withered leaves of *Reynoutria sachalinensis* have a negative effect on the seed germination of wheat and mustard (Hedenec et al. 2014b).

In laboratory experiments conducted by Moravcová et al. (2011), extracts from the dried leaves of *R. sachalinensis* were found to have an inhibitory (phytotoxic) effect on the seed germination of *Urtica dioica*, *Calamagrostis epigejos* and *Lepidium sativum*. The germination of the seeds of *Urtica dioica*, in particular, was inhibited by the extracts of *R. sachalinensis*.

In assessing the impact of 13 invasive species Hejda et al. (2009) sampled for each species 10 pairs of adjacent, invaded and uninvaded, 4x4 meter vegetation plots. *Reynoutria* species showed the highest reduction in species number; *R. sachalinensis* 87%, *R. japonica* 73% and *R. xbohemica* 65%. *Reynoutria* species, and *Heracleum mantegazzianum*, also had the highest impact on species composition (Sørensen similarity index) (Hejda et al. 2009).

5.3.2 Red List species and protected species

No publications were found that examine the impact of Asian knotweeds on Red List species or protected species in Europe. Two experts on invasive species in nature reserves were also unable to produce any examples of a decrease in policy-relevant species when queried (oral communication with Henk Siebel and Max Simmelink). In the Netherlands, *R. sachalinensis* grows in nutrient-rich areas where few rare or protected species grow.

5.3.3 EU habitats

The Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands where *R. sachalinensis* is found are shown in Appendix 5. *R. sachalinensis* has been observed in 23 (and possibly 49) Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands. Its occurrence in a Natura 2000 area does not necessarily mean that it is also growing in a protected EU habitat type.

As with the Japanese knotweed, *R. sachalinensis* is a potential threat to habitat types in river and stream valleys, particularly in Central Europe. In the Netherlands, it currently only occurs to a modest extent in the wild in similar biotopes, but in light of the situation in Central Europe this could change in the future. Currently, *R. sachalinensis* can be found growing in massive stands in some places, such as along upstream portions of the Reusel river. It is not in conceivable that *R. sachalinensis* could stifle the development of the Floating water-plantain (*Luronium natans* (L.) Raf.) here due to sunlight obstruction.

5.3.4 Physicochemical properties and structure of ecosystems

The litter of *R. sachalinensis* has a higher C/N ratio (52:1) (38-58% higher) than *Alnus* and *Salix* species. A high percentage (76%) of the nitrogen present in the leaves in the autumn (prior to falling) is stored in the root system. The displacement of native species in riparian biotopes by *R. sachalinensis* can lead to changes in the structure and functioning of these and adjacent aquatic ecosystems (Urgenson et al. 2009). The resorption of nitrogen from senescing leaves appears to be less efficient in *R. sachalinensis* when compared with *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica*. One possible explanation for the higher competitive ability of the latter two species is their comparatively larger belowground reserves of nitrogen (Herpigny et al. 2012).

5.3.5 Ecosystem services

Provisioning services

In Europe, *R. sachalinensis* was cultivated as a feed crop, with the young shoots being eaten by cattle and horses. The plants were also stored as silage (Komarov 1970, Bailey & Conolly 2000).

Reynoutria sachalinensis 'Igniscum' is cultivated as a biofuel. The plants also thrive in nitrogen-poor soil and can be harvested 2-3 times per growing season. The harvested material can be burned directly or used in the production of biogas (Veste et al. 2011, Matthews et al. 2015).

Reynoutria species contain a lot of biologically active constituents, especially polyphenols. Their rhizomes and young shoots are used in traditional Asian medicine. The rhizomes contain higher amounts of the active constituents resveratrol, piceid, catechin and epicatechin than the young shoots. The rhizomes of *R. sachalinensis* are less suitable for the production of resveratrol than those of *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica* (Vrchotova et al. 2007, Frantik et al. 2013).

Some phytochemicals extracted from the rhizomes of *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* (vanicoside A and vanicoside B) showed moderate inhibition of SARSCoV-2 main protease by docking into the binding site of this COVID-19 virus protein (Nawrot-Hadzic et al. 2021).

Extracts of *R. sachalinensis*, sold under the names Milsana® VP 1999 & 2001, are effective against powdery mildew (*Uncinula necator* (Schwein.) Burrill) in grapes, if applied at the early stages of disease development (Konstantinidou-Doltsinis et al. 2007).

Regulating services

In Europe, *R. sachalinensis* was planted as a riverbank stabiliser (Bailey & Conolly 2000). In Japan, both *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis* are planted with a view to stabilising road verges against the threat of erosion (Pashley 2003).

An extract from *R. sachalinensis* can be sprayed on the leaves of grape, wheat, tomato, cucumber and strawberry plants to increase the resistance of these crops to fungal pathogens (Lalancette et al. 2013, EFSA 2015).

In addition to being used as a biofuel, *R. sachalinensis* can also be used to decontaminate sewage sludge of heavy metals and other hazardous elements (Pb, Cr, Co, As, Hg, Mn) (Ust'ak & Vana 1998).

5.3.6 Public health & the economy

Public health

Reynoutria species contain relatively high levels of oxalic acid. While oxalic acid is not toxic, it can bind to minerals such as calcium and magnesium and prevent them from being absorbed by the body, which could in turn lead to deficiencies. Individuals predisposed to rheumatism, arthritis, gout and kidney stones should exercise caution if they decide to eat Japanese knotweed. In traditional dishes that include knotweed, the oxalic acid is removed by rinsing it with water or adding salt (PFAF 2019).

Safety of people and infrastructure

Dams and dikes that are covered with *Reynoutria* species are more susceptible to erosion when there is high water runoff. The upward growth of rhizomes can displace individual stones in the pavement or stone pitching (Kretz & Vogtsburg 1994).

Socioeconomic impact

The damage that is reported in the United Kingdom for the presence of *R. japonica* in the vicinity of buildings and infrastructure also applies to *R. sachalinensis* (see 3.3.6).

In the Netherlands, there has been a clear increase in the attention paid to the economic damage caused by Asian knotweeds in recent years. Road authorities and water managers are frequently called to account when adjacent private land is colonised from areas they oversee. Homeowners are looking for ways to control infestations in their gardens (personal observation, FLORON & Radboud University).

6 *Koenigia polystachya*

This risk analysis has been performed initially before the EU scientific forum reviewed another risk analysis of *Koenigia polystachya* and before this species was subsequently added to the list of species under the European legislation on invasive alien species (2018-968). Therefore, the treatment of this species in this publication seems superfluous. Nevertheless, the editors regard the presented information on *K. polystachya* as valuable for this publication, and opted to not omit major sections of the report as it was originally commissioned for use by the Netherlands Food and Consumer Product Safety Authority (NVWA) for legislative purposes within the Netherlands.

6.1 Species description

6.1.1 Taxonomy

Scientific classification

Kingdom: *Plantae*
 Phylum: *Tracheophyta*
 Class: *Magnoliopsida*
 Order: *Caryophyllales*
 Family: *Polygonaceae*
 Sub-Family: *Polygonoideae*
 Tribe: *Persicarieae*
 Genus: *Koenigia*

6.1.2 Nomenclature

Scientific name

Koenigia polystachya (Wall. ex Meisn.) T.M. Schust. & Reveal

Synonyms

Aconogonon polystachyum (Wall. ex Meisn.) Small
Aconogonon polystachyum (Wall. ex Meisn.) Haraldson, isonym
Aconogonon polystachyum (Wall. ex Meisn.) M. Král, isonym
Aconogonon polystachyum var. *pubescens* (Meisn.) P.D. Sell
Persicaria polystachya (Wall. ex Meisn.) H. Gross, non Opiz, nom. illeg.
Persicaria wallichii Greuter & Burdet
Persicaria wallichii var. *pubescens* (Meisn.) Akeroyd
Persicaria wallichii var. *tomentosa* S.P. Hong
Peutalis polystachya (Wall. ex Meisn.) Raf.
Pleuropteropyrum hagei (Royle ex Bab.) Munshi & Javeid
Pleuropteropyrum polystachyum (Wall. ex Meisn.) Munshi & Javeid
Polygonum hagei Royle ex Bab.
Polygonum molle Wight
Polygonum polystachyum Wall. ex Meisn.
Polygonum polystachyum var. *longifolium* Hook. f.
Polygonum polystachyum var. *pubescens* Meisn.
Reynoutria polystachya (Wall. ex Meisn.) Moldenke
Rubrivena polystachya (Wall.) M. Král

Common name: Himalayan knotweed

Trade name

This species appears as *Persicaria polystachya* on the List of Names of Perennials (Hoffman 2016a) and is sold by only a few Dutch nurseries (<https://plantago.nl>).

Vernacular names

Czech: Křídlatka himálajská

Danish: Syren-pileurt

Dutch: Afghaanse duizendknoop

French: Renouée à épis nombreux

German: Stutzblättriger Bergknöterich

Irish: Glúineach spíceach

Italian: Poligono dell' Himalaya

Norwegian: Syrinslirekne

Polish: Rdest wielokłosowy

Swedish: Syrenslide

6.1.3 Range

The original range of *K. polystachya* encompasses the alpine and subalpine zones between 2,400 and 4,400 m of elevation of the Himalayan mountain range in China (Sichuan, Yunnan), Tibet, Bhutan, Jammu and Kashmir (Kashmir), Pakistan (Kurram, Hazara), Sikkim, Nepal, India (Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh) and possibly Afghanistan. The species' optimal habitat lies between 3,000 and 3,800 m of elevation (Kala 2004, Catalogue of Life 2019). While its Dutch name (Afghaanse duizendknoop) would suggest that the species also occurs in Afghanistan in line with authorities managing worldwide distribution data (POWO 2024), no herbarium material from this country is known (Hong 1993).

K. polystachya occurs in the wild in Europe, the United States, the south coast of Alaska (Klein 2011), Canada and New Zealand (<https://www.gbif.org/species/8848208>). While there is a record of the species being collected in 1932 in the Pusan district of southeastern South Korea (Hong & Moon 2003), it is unknown whether the species is still present in the country.

6.1.4 Characteristics

Erect, 30-100(-150) cm high perennials with creeping rhizomes. Outside its original range, the species can grow to a height of 2.5 m under favourable conditions (Diekjobst 1992).

Stems: glabrous to pubescent with short internodes, usually reddish brown. **Leaves:** (7.5-)9-22(-27) cm long and 2.8-8.0 cm wide, oblong to oblong-ovate, acuminate at the apex, cordate/truncate at the base, hairy on the veins, glabrous above, almost glabrous to densely hairy below, subsessile or petiolate, approx. 1 cm long. Rosette leaves absent. **Ochreae:** tubular, dark brown, 1-2 cm long, membranous, densely pubescent, not ciliate.

Inflorescence: terminal, paniculate, spreading, pubescent, with reddish axes. **Perianth:** (2.5-)3-4(-5) mm, fragrant, pedicels 2-3.5 mm long, usually 5 tepals, white-cream coloured, inner 3 obtuse, broadly ovate 3-3.5(-4) mm long, outer 2 acute, ovate, smaller than the inner ones. **Stamens:** (7-)8 unequal in length. **Ovaries:** Trigonous with 3 free styles. **Achenes:** trigonous 3(-3.5) x 1.5 mm, brown, shining. (Flora of Pakistan on <http://www.tropicos.org/>, Hong 1993, Stace 2019).

Interestingly, Flora of Pakistan and Flora of China differ with European flora in that they report smaller leaf sizes, among other things, and characterise the plant as “shrubby”.

Similar species

The following similar species are on the market in Europe (in **bold**) and/or can establish themselves in the wild (Jonsell 1999, Hoffman 2016a, Stace 2019, names according to Schuster et al. 2015):

- *Koenigia alaskana* (Small) T.M. Schust. & Reveal (\equiv *Aconogonon alaskanum* (Small) Soják \equiv *Aconogonon hultenianum* var. *lapathifolium* (Cham. & Schltdl.) S.P. Hong \equiv *Polygonum alaskanum* (Small) W. Wight ex Hultén \equiv *Polygonum alpinum* subsp. *alaskanum* (Small) S.L. Welsh \equiv *Polygonum alpinum* var. *alaskanum* (Small) J.M. Macoun, nom. superfl. \equiv *Polygonum alpinum* var. *lapathifolium* Cham. & Schltdl. \equiv *Polygonum polymorphum* var. *lapathifolium* (Cham. & Schltdl.) Ledeb.), non-native to Europe.
- ***Koenigia alpina*** (All.) T.M. Schust. & Reveal (\equiv *Aconogonon alpinum* (All.) Schur \equiv *Persicaria alpina* (All.) H. Gross \equiv *Polygonum alpinum* All. \equiv *Pleuropterypyrum alpinum* (All.) Kitag., nom. illeg. = *Polygonum polymorphum* Ledeb. \equiv *Aconogonon polymorphum* (Ledeb.) Nakai), native to Europe.
- ***Koenigia campanulata*** (Hook. f.) T.M. Schust. & Reveal (\equiv *Aconogonon campanulatum* (Hook. f.) H. Hara \equiv *Persicaria campanulata* (Hook. f.) Ronse Decr. \equiv *Polygonum campanulatum* Hook. f. \equiv *Reynoutria campanulata* (Hook. f.) Moldenke), non-native to Europe.
- ***Koenigia* \times *fennica*** (Reiersen) T.M. Schust. & Reveal (= *Koenigia alpina* \times *Koenigia weyrichii*) (\equiv *Aconogonon* \times *fennicum* Reiersen \equiv *Persicaria* \times *fennica* (Reiersen) Stace \equiv *Polygonum* \times *fennicum* (Reiersen) S.R. Majorov), non-native to Europe.
- *Koenigia lichiangensis* (W.W. Sm.) T.M. Schust. & Reveal (\equiv *Aconogonon lichiangense* (W.W. Sm.) Soják \equiv *Polygonum lichiangense* W.W.Sm. \equiv *Reynoutria lichiangensis* (W.W. Sm.) Moldenke), non-native to Europe.
- ***Koenigia mollis*** (D. Don) T.M. Schust. & Reveal (\equiv *Aconogonon molle* (D. Don) H. Hara \equiv *Ampelgynon molle* (D. Don) Roberty & Vautier \equiv *Polygonum molle* D. Don), non-native to Europe.
- ***Koenigia weyrichii*** (F. Schmidt) T.M. Schust. & Reveal (\equiv *Aconogonon weyrichii* (F. Schmidt) H. Hara \equiv *Persicaria weyrichii* (F. Schmidt) H. Gross \equiv *Polygonum weyrichii* F. Schmidt \equiv *Reynoutria weyrichii* (F. Schmidt) Moldenke), non-native to Europe.

On the website Plantago.nl, more sales outlets are listed for *Koenigia alpina* (as *Polygonum polymorphum*) (Alpenknöterich) than for *K. polystachya* (under the name *Persicaria polystachya*). *Koenigia alpina* has been found as a casual alien in the Netherlands many times in the past.

During flowering, the longest (outer) tepals of *K. polystachya*, *K. alpina* and *K. x fennica* are longer than 2.5 mm, while those of *K. weyrichii* and *K. mollis* are shorter than 2.5 mm. The style (+stigma) of *K. polystachya* is longer than 0.5 mm and the base of its basal leaves is cordate or truncate; the style (+stigma) of *K. alpina* and *K. x fennica* is shorter than 0.5 mm and the base of their basal leaves is cuneate (Stace 2019). Specimens of *K. polystachya* (*Polygonum polystachyum* var. *pubescens* Meisn.) and *K. campanulata* found in the wild in the United Kingdom in the past have been mistaken for *K. lichiangensis* (Conolly 1991).

6.1.5 Reproduction and dispersal

Life cycle

K. polystachya flowers later than the three *Reynoutria* species, i.e. from September-October until well into November (Floraweb.de, Diekjobst 1992, De Visser 1973).

Reproduction

Due to its late flowering, the species probably does not form ripe achenes and instead propagates vegetatively by means of rhizome fragments (Kaplan et al. 2017, Diekjobst 1992, Bartoszek et al. 2006). In California, the species rarely forms achenes; farther north, in British Columbia, the plants are sterile (Di Tomaso & Healy 2007 in Klein 2011). In the Netherlands, fruit formation is apparently a rare phenomenon (Weeda et al. 1985). The plants are in full bloom in mid-October, which makes it unlikely that they will produce ripe seeds before the first frost.

Pollinators

No information was found regarding specific pollinators. Just as with *Reynoutria* species, the fragrant flowers of *K. polystachya* are attractive to a wide range of insects. In the Netherlands, the flowers are mainly visited in October by various kinds of large and small flies (Diptera) (personal observation by R. Beringen).

Hybrids

While no hybrids have been described, there appears to be variation within cultivated *K. polystachya*. It is possible that more hybrids than just *Koenigia x fennica* have arisen outside the native range.

Dispersal

Little is known about the spread of *K. polystachya* by means of seeds. In Europe, the plant appears to spread to new areas mainly by vegetative means (Tanner & Branquart, 2019).

Vegetative spread

In the United Kingdom, *K. polystachya* rarely establishes itself at new sites. Most stands in the United Kingdom are abandoned gardens or places where garden waste is dumped (Conolly 1977). The plant is capable of significant vegetative expansion; stands can range in size from a few dozen to a few hundred square metres (Diekjobst 1992, De Visser 1973, Bacieczko et al. 2015). The size of a population in Poland increased by over 30 times in 17 years. However, long-distance expansion does not appear to occur in Poland either, and no new stands are found in the wider surroundings of this population (Bacieczko et al. 2015).

6.1.6. Habitat and ecology

K. polystachya grows mainly at unmanaged sites, such as stream sides, road and railway embankments, the edges of forests, hedges and at ruderal areas (Kaplan et al. 2017, Conolly 1977, Info Flora 2018, Follak et al. 2018). On river banks, the species can grow to a height of 2.5 m under favourable conditions (Diekjobst 1992).

Within its original range, *K. polystachya* is a pioneer species that establishes itself at disturbed sites such as rock fields and avalanche pathways (Kala 2004).

In Germany, vegetation found with *K. polystachya* is classified as *Aegopodion podagrariae* within nitrophilous perennial vegetation of wet to mesic habitats (*Galio-Urticetea dioicae*) (Floraweb.de). In Poland, the species also grows together with nitrophilous species such as *Aegopodium podagraria*, *Urtica dioica*, *Cirsium oleraceum* (L.) Scop., *Epilobium hirsutum* L., *Rumex obtusifolius*, *Rubus caesius*, *Galium aparine* and *Geum urbanum* L. and invasive species such as *Impatiens glandulifera*, *Solidago gigantea* Aiton, *Reynoutria japonica* and *Robinia pseudoacacia* L. (Bartoszek et al. 2006, Bacieczko et al. 2015).

At one site in the Netherlands (Soesterberg), the species grows on dry, gravelly sand. The vegetation in the direct surroundings consists of blackberry (*Rubus* sp. aggr. *fruticosus*), bentgrass (*Agrostis* sp.), broad buckler-fern (*Dryopteris dilatata* (Hoffm.) A. Gray) and basal shoots of silver birch (*Betula pendula* L.), Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris* L.) and black cherry (*Prunus serotina* Ehrh.) (personal observation by R. Beringen).

The soil pH at a site in Poland was 7.1. The organic carbon content and total nitrogen content were relatively low, at 2.8% and 0.26%, respectively. The bioavailable potassium content and bioavailable phosphorus content were relatively high (Bacieczko et al. 2015).

6.2 Distribution

6.2.1 Invasion history of potential distribution area

K. polystachya was introduced to Europe from Asia (the Himalayas) as a horticultural plant. It was imported to the United Kingdom around 1900 and was planted in botanic gardens. The first report of it growing in the wild in the United Kingdom was in 1917 (Conolly 1977). The first recordings in Austria and Belgium date from 1885 and 1898 respectively (<https://www.nobanis.org>). In Poland, the species is frequently found as a relict in the parks of neglected mansions (Bartoszek et al. 2006). In the Netherlands, while the species was collected for the first time in 1920, it was not until 1944 that the herbarium material was recognised. Occurrences in the wild were initially in and around rural estates and on roadsides in the middle of the country (Van der Ham 1985). Londo & Leys (1979) considered the species to be a 'stinsenplant': "a species whose distribution within a certain area is (almost) exclusively limited to 'stinsen' (Dutch mediaeval strongholds), country estates, old farmsteads, parsonage gardens and similar environs such as cemeteries and old town ramparts".

6.2.2 Pathways of introduction (UNEP pathways and vectors)

The pathways of introduction are summarised in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1. Pathways of introduction for *K. polystachya*

Category	Subcategory	primary	secondary
Escape from confinement	Botanical garden/zoo	X	
	Horticulture	X	
Transport contaminant	Transportation of habitat material (soil, vegetation, wood)		X
Corridor	Interconnected waterways		X

Intentional introduction

K. polystachya was imported to Europe from Asia and was primarily used as an ornamental plant. Its occurrence at new sites outside gardens is usually the result of the dumping of garden waste or soil contaminated with rhizome fragments.

Unintentional introduction

The improper management of existing sites of establishment (e.g. through excavation and mowing activities) can lead to the dispersal of viable rhizome fragments (and probably also stem fragments), just as it can for other Asian knotweed species. The plant is capable of regenerating from rhizome fragments as small as 1 cm in length. It is possible that rhizome fragments could be spread via water (Tanner & Branquart 2019).

6.2.3 Climate and biogeography

Climate match

The original range of *K. polystachya* encompasses the Köppen-Geiger climate regions listed in Table 6.2 (<http://koeppen-geiger.vu-wien.ac.at/present.htm>). The regions in Europe with similar climates are shown in Figure 6.1.

Table 6.2. Köppen-Geiger climate regions within the original range of *K. polystachya*.

Code	Köppen-Geiger classification	Original range in
Cfb	Temperate-No Dry Season-Warm Summer	China (Yunnan)

Cwa		Temperate-Dry Winter-Hot Summer	Nepal, Bhutan, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh
Cwb		Temperate-Dry Winter-Warm Summer	Nepal, Bhutan, Assam, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, China (Yunnan, Sichuan)

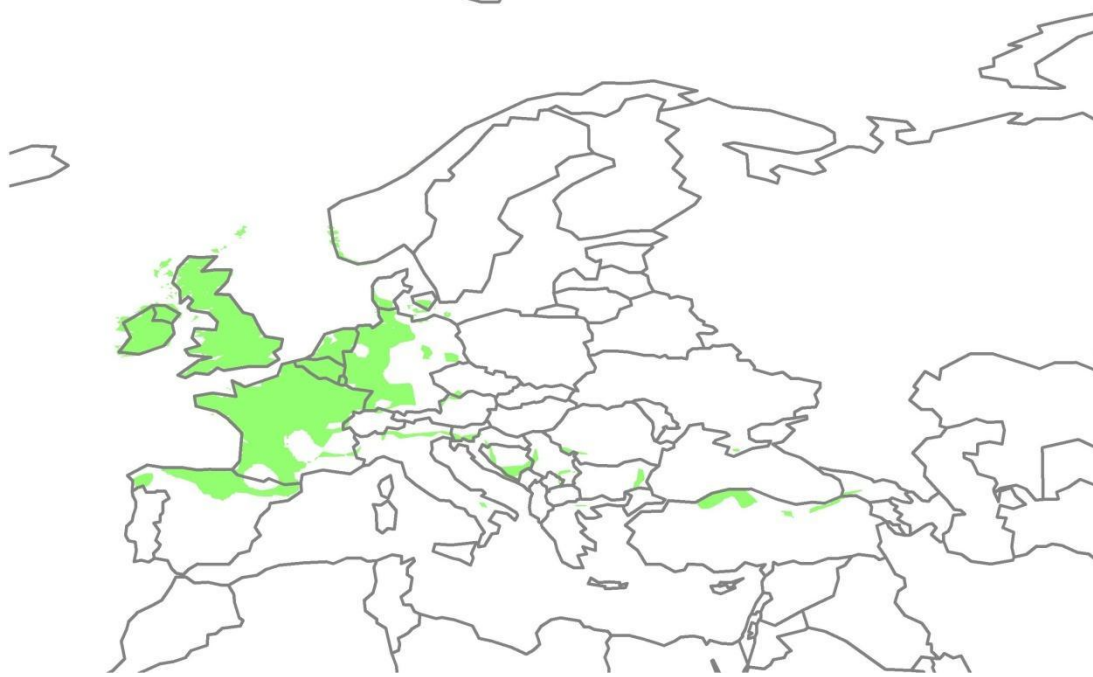


Figure 6.1. The location of climate region Cfb in Europe.

Within Europa, climate region Cfb is the only region where the climate corresponds to that of part of the species' original range. Only a relatively small portion of the original range is located in this climate region. In Europe, it is mainly the regions with an Atlantic climate that lie within this climate region (Figure 6.1). This preference for Atlantic climates, which lack harsh winters, is confirmed by the fact that *K. polystachya* has spread primarily west in the British Isles (Conolly 1977) and Brittany is the only region in France where the species is considered to be invasive (Quere & Geslin 2016).

Biogeographic occurrence in Europe

K. polystachya occurs in the following biogeographic regions in Europe (this is a simplified summary; for greater detail, see Appendix 1 and Appendix 2):

Atlantic region: Ireland, United Kingdom, The Netherlands, Belgium.

Continental region: Poland, Czech Republic, Germany, Denmark.

Boreal region: Sweden

Mediterranean region: Spain, Italy.

Possibly also in the Alpine region:

Alpine region: Liechtenstein, Austria, Italy, Switzerland, Norway.

Climate scenarios

Climate models are predicting higher winter temperatures at higher latitudes and drier summers. Based on climate models, the species is expected to expand further into the north of the Iberian Peninsula, the British Isles, Scandinavia, the Alps and the mountains of Southeastern Europe (Chapman 2018 in Tanner & Branquart 2019). The main hindrances to

its expansion are the cold winters of northern Scandinavia and the dryness in parts of Southern Europe. In Italy, for instance, it is found in areas with the highest rainfall.

6.2.4 Occurrence within the EU

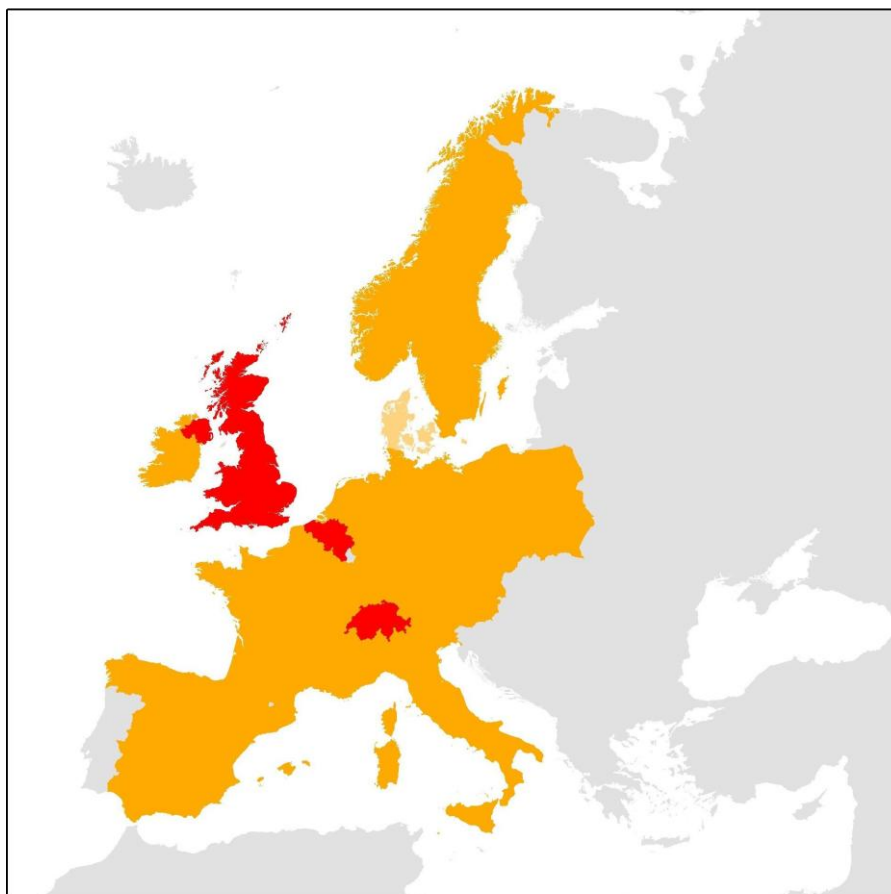
The countries within the European Union in which *K. polystachya* occurs in the wild are shown in Figure 6.2 and Appendix 1. The distribution within the Netherlands is shown in Figure 6.3. In the EU Belgium, Ireland and France (Brittany) are the only countries in which the species is considered to be invasive. In Belgium, the species is considered as a locally naturalized garden escape. First recorded in Ostend in 1898, it was subsequently collected in numerous locations throughout Belgium and well established in several places (Groom 2011). In Brittany, the species is classified as an IA1i species¹, meaning that the species has established itself or is in the process of establishing itself, can be invasive within natural or semi-natural plant communities and, furthermore, competes with native species and changes ecosystems (Quere & Geslin 2016). In Ireland it is classified as an invasive species with a risk of Medium Impact (<https://species.biodiversityireland.ie/>). Until now no recordings are known from within Bulgaria, Croatia, Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Portugal, Romania and Slovenia (POWO 2024), but current climate conditions in these EU-countries are suitable for establishment of *K. polystachya* (Tanner & Branquart 2019). Outside the EU, the species is reported as invasive in Switzerland (Buholzer et al. 2014) and some western states of the United States (including Alaska) (<https://www.cabi.org/isc/datasheet/120210>), among other places.

Compared to the *Reynoutria* species, *K. polystachya* is less widespread in Europe, and fewer countries consider it to be invasive.

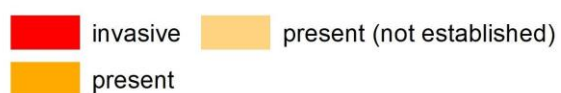
¹ “Taxon naturalisé ou en voie de naturalisation présentant un caractère envahissant à l’intérieur de communautés végétales naturelles ou semi-naturelles, Concurrence les espèces indigènes et modifie les écosystèmes.”



Figure 6.1 Himalayan knotweed (Ruud Beringen)



Distribution *Koenigia polystachya* by country.



*Figure 6.2 Distribution and extent of invasiveness of *Koenigia polystachya* in Europe*
 (Source: <https://www.cabi.org/isc/> supplemented/updated with data from sources in Appendix 1a)

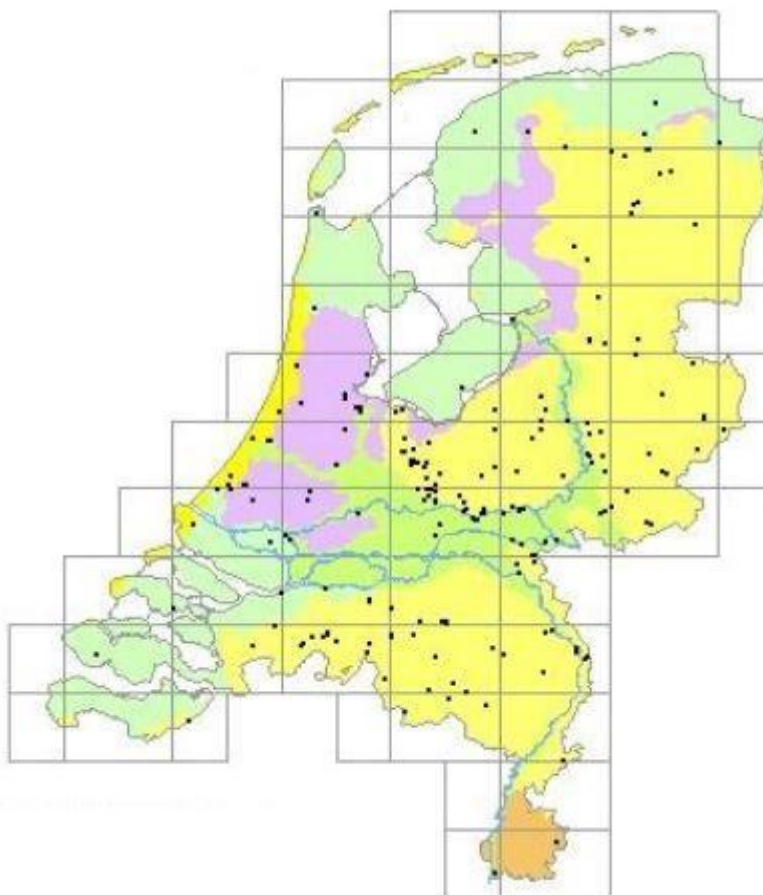


Figure 6.3 The distribution of *Koenigia polystachya* in the Netherlands based on observations entered in the NDFF (2022).

6.3 Impacts

6.3.1 Biodiversity and ecosystems

In its original range in the Himalayas, *K. polystachya* has become a problematic species in a few national parks in India in recent decades. While it initially only grew at disturbed sites such as rock fields and avalanche paths, it is now expanding elsewhere. This expansion began after shepherds and their flocks were prohibited from using national park lands. The species is now found in dense stands and is pushing out many endangered species from the alpine and subalpine zones above the tree line. The recent establishment of *K. polystachya* around the tree line and in the forests could potentially hinder forest regeneration (Kala 2004, Negi et al. 2017).

The dense stands can thus overshadow and displace native species and hinder forest regeneration. In riparian biotopes, they can reduce the habitat quality for fish and other fauna. Infestations along waterways can also have negative impact on insect populations, an important food source for salmon (Di Tomaso & Healy 2007, Wilson 2007 and WSDA 2008 in Nawrocki et al. 2011 and Klein 2011²).

² Note: The impacts discussed by Nawrocki et al. 2011 and Klein 2011 relate to knotweeds as a whole and make no distinction between the different species.

In Brittany, the species is also establishing itself in natural or semi-natural plant communities, competing with native species and changing ecosystems (Quere & Geslin 2016).

Compared to the *Reynoutria* species, *K. polystachya* is less widespread in Europe, and fewer countries consider it to be invasive. It is also likely that *K. polystachya* is less dominant in the vegetation than the *Reynoutria* species, although hard data on this is lacking.

6.3.2 Red List species and protected species

No publications were found that examine the impact of Himalayan knotweed on Red List species or protected species in Europe. Two experts on invasive species in nature reserves were also unable to produce any examples of a decrease in policy-relevant species when queried (oral communication with Henk Siebel and Max Simmelink).

6.3.3 EU habitats

The Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands where *K. polystachya* is found are shown in Appendix 4. *K. polystachya* has been observed in 9 (and possibly 14) Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands. Its occurrence in a Natura 2000 area does not necessarily mean that it is also growing in a protected EU habitat type.

No information was found regarding its occurrence in EU habitats in the Netherlands or other EU countries.

6.3.4 Physicochemical properties and structure of ecosystems

In comparison to other species in its original range, *K. polystachya* produces a lot of biomass and removes a lot of moisture from the soil through transpiration, which prevents the leaching of nutrients. The organic matter content under stands of *K. polystachya* is relatively high due to the accumulation of organic matter (Kala 2004).

K. polystachya reduces the bioavailability of nutrients in the soil. Its dense covering and litter can hinder the seed germination of native species. It can also lead to a reduction in the shading of rivers and streams, as it prevents the growth (or regrowth) of trees (Wilson 2007 and WSDA 2008 in Nawrocki et al. 2011 & Klein 2011²).

6.3.5 Ecosystem services

Provisioning services

In its original range, animals such as horses and mules often graze on the plant's tender young shoots and leaves (Hong 1993).

Regulating services

Thanks to its long, thick rhizomes, *K. polystachya* serves to prevent erosion and stabilise slopes in its original range (Kala 2004).

6.3.6 Public health & the economy

Public health

No harmful effects are described with respect to eating *K. polystachya* as a vegetable. It is not known whether its levels of oxalic acid are comparable to those of the *Reynoutria* species. If so, the same caution should be exercised with respect to its consumption.

Safety of people and infrastructure

It is not known whether dams or dikes that are covered with *K. polystachya* are more or less susceptible to erosion.

Socioeconomic impact

It is not known whether it poses a potential threat to buildings and infrastructure. Its alleged harmfulness is based on the assumption that it can cause just as much damage as *R. japonica*.

In its original range, it has been reported that pastureland decreases in value if *K. polystachya* becomes established on it; no similar findings have been reported in Europe. In the Netherlands, there has been a clear increase in the attention paid to the economic damage caused by Asian knotweeds in recent years. Road authorities and water managers are frequently called to account when adjacent private land is colonised from areas they oversee. Homeowners are looking for ways to control infestations in their gardens (personal observation, FLORON & Radboud University). This very likely does not pertain to a relatively rare species like *K. polystachya*.

Compared to the *Reynoutria* species, fewer countries consider this species to be invasive. As such, its socioeconomic impact is estimated to be lower than that of the *Reynoutria* species.

7 Results of the risk analysis

The risk classifications of the four Asian knotweeds (consensus scores) and the levels of confidence in these are shown in Appendix 8. These scores are explained briefly in Section 7.1. In this section, the numbers that appear in the parentheses (A1-A41) correspond to the criteria found on the online version of the Harmonia+ protocol. The calculated risk and confidence scores appear in Tables 7.2-7.4 and are explained in Section 7.2.

7.1 Risk classifications

Context

The risk scores have been calculated by the five authors of this report (A1) for Japanese knotweed (*Reynoutria japonica*), Giant knotweed (*Reynoutria sachalinensis*), Bohemian knotweed (*Reynoutria x bohemica*) and Himalayan knotweed (*Koenigia polystachya*) (A2). These risk scores have been calculated for both the Netherlands and the EU (A3). The four Asian knotweeds are already present in the EU and have established populations in several member states, including the Netherlands (A4). The risk domains of the scores are 'the environmental domain' and 'the human (health) domain' (A5). The risk scores have been calculated based on all of the information available on the four Asian knotweeds (Chapters 3-6). During the workshop, full agreement was reached with respect to all risk scores and the levels of confidence in them. The risk scores for the EU are explained briefly below. The risk scores for the Netherlands correspond entirely with these scores for the EU.

Introduction

The probability of the four Asian knotweeds being introduced into the EU by natural means (dispersal) from their regions of origin has been scored as low (A6). The level of confidence in this is high due to the large distance between the EU and the species' original ranges and the numerous natural barriers between the two. In addition, no information was found on natural vectors capable of dispersing these knotweeds over large distances. It is therefore highly likely that their natural frequency of introduction is less than once in 30 years. However, the probability of the four Asian knotweeds being introduced by unintentional (A7) or intentional (A8) human actions is high. The level of confidence in these scores is high. After all, the four Asian knotweeds were recently introduced into many EU member states and other parts of the world as ornamental crops and biofuels (Appendix 1). These plants propagate mainly vegetatively by means of small stem and rhizome fragments that can be dispersed through excavation, transport of soil, mowing or the dumping of garden waste, among other things. Given the species' wide distribution, the combined probability of introduction and subsequent unintentional or intentional spread in the wild (in the EU) is expected to be greater than once per year.

Establishment

All Asian knotweeds assessed already have established populations in several member states and are widely distributed (Appendix 1). The available distribution data confirm that both the climate (A9) and the habitat (A10) are optimal for establishment in large parts of the EU, including the Netherlands. The level of confidence in the suitability of climate and habitat conditions is high, given the wealth of distribution data and scientific publications available regarding the successful establishment of the four Asian knotweeds in the EU.

Spread

The capacity of the three *Reynoutria* species to disperse from established populations within the EU has been deemed to be high, with a moderate level of confidence (A11). This

assumes that the natural spread currently not only takes place by means of vegetative propagation, but also increasingly by means of seed dispersal. Stem and rhizome fragments can be spread by means of the current when river banks erode due to high water runoff (Van Oorschot et al. 2017). Flowing water can also spread viable seeds. The seeds can potentially spread over large distances, certainly in stream and river systems with fast-moving currents. In making this assessment, it was not possible to adequately differentiate between the three *Reynoutria* species (as well as the species and new hybrids not part of the risk assessment) due to the lack of sufficient field data on successful vegetative and generative propagation (seed setting, germination and establishment). The natural dispersal capacity of *K. polystachya* is low. The species flowers late in the year and sets little to no seed. The natural establishment of *K. polystachya* at new sites is rarely observed (see Section 6.1.5). Given that few publications are available on this subject, the risk score has been assigned a low level of confidence.

The four Asian knotweeds are already widely distributed within the EU. Their spread is primarily attributable to human activities (e.g. ground excavation, mowing, ornamental plant cultivation). Spread due to human actions in the entire EU definitely occurs more frequently than once per year. Various primary and secondary pathways of introduction are known for *R. japonica*, *R. × bohemica* and *R. sachalinensis* (see Sections 3.2.2, 4.2.2 and 5.2.2). *K. polystachya* is sold by a few nurseries in the EU (see Section 6.1.2). For these reasons, the frequency of secondary spread due to human actions has been scored as high for the four Asian knotweeds, with a high level of confidence (A12).

Environmental risk

The effects of Asian knotweeds on native species due to predation, parasitism or herbivory (A13) are not applicable. This answer can be assigned a high level of confidence. Knotweeds are autotrophic plants that are non-parasitic and have not developed any mechanisms for preying on animal species (as in the case of carnivorous plants). Herbivory is not a characteristic of plants and pertains to the grazing of vegetation by plant-eating animals. The effects of the three *Reynoutria* species on native species through competition (A14) have been scored as high (see Sections 3.3, 4.3 and 5.3). The level of confidence in this is high because a relatively large number of scientific publications are available on the subject of competition with native species. Based on the information available, it was found that *R. × bohemica* is generally more competitive than both of its parental species (*R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis*) and that *K. polystachya* is probably less competitive than the three *Reynoutria* species assessed. With respect to the effects of *K. polystachya* on biodiversity, however, too little information is available with respect to the EU and as such this risk has been scored with a low level of confidence.

The effects on native species through hybridisation (A15) has been scored as none/~~very low~~ with a high level of confidence. Within the EU, there are no closely related *native* species with which hybridisation is possible (see Sections 3.1.5, 4.1.5, 5.1.5 and 6.1.5).

The effect of the four Asian knotweeds on native species by hosting pathogens or parasites that are harmful to them (A16) has been scored as very low with a medium level of confidence. As far as known, such effects have not been observed in the EU despite the relatively long presence and numerous introductions of the species. However, relatively little explicit documentation of this is available with respect to the EU.

The three *Reynoutria* species have significant effects on ecosystem integrity by affecting its abiotic (A17) and biotic (A18) properties; a lot of scientific literature is available on this subject. This risk has therefore been assessed as high, with a high level of confidence. *K. polystachya* is likely less dominant over other vegetation. Given that hardly any documentation is available regarding the effects of this species on the abiotic and biotic properties of ecosystems in the EU, this risk score has been assigned a low level of confidence.

Risk to cultivated plants

The effects of Asian knotweeds on cultivated plant species through herbivory or parasitism (A19) are not applicable. This answer can be assigned a high level of confidence. Knotweeds are autotrophic plants that are non-parasitic and have not developed any mechanisms for preying on other species. Herbivory, or grazing, is a characteristic of plant-eating animals. The probability of the four Asian knotweeds having undesirable effects on plant cultivation through competition has been scored as low (A20). In the extensive literature on the environmental impact of the three *Reynoutria* species, virtually no report or evidence of this has yet been found with respect to Europe. For this reason, their risk scores were assigned a medium level of confidence. It is not inconceivable that *Reynoutria* species could become problematic root weeds at some sites in the future. Due to the lack of scientific documentation on the environmental impact of *K. polystachya*, the level of confidence in the risk score for this species is low.

The probability of effects on cultivated plants through hybridisation (A21) has been scored as medium when *R. sachalinensis* and *R. x bohemica* are cultivated together on a large scale as biofuels (Matthews et al. 2015). This is not the case for *R. japonica* because this species does not produce any pollen in the Netherlands. Virtually only male-sterile specimens currently occur in Europe. As such, this effect has been scored as low for *R. japonica*. If this changes in the future, the score for the species will have to be changed accordingly. Given that a relatively large amount of knowledge and information is available regarding hybridisation and the five *Reynoutria* species in the EU, these risk scores have been assigned a high level of confidence. With respect to *K. polystachya*, no evidence has been found in the limited literature on this species regarding its potential for hybridising with other cultivated plants in the EU. As such, it has been given a none/very low risk score, but with a low level of confidence due to the lack of scientific documentation.

The probabilities of effects on the cultivation system's integrity (A22) has been scored as very low for all four Asian knotweeds. In the extensive literature on the environmental impact of the three *Reynoutria* species, virtually no report or evidence of this has yet been found with respect to Europe. For this reason, their risk scores were assigned a medium level of confidence. It is not inconceivable that *Reynoutria* species could negatively impact natural forest regeneration or agriculture at some sites in the future. While *K. polystachya* is reported to colonise pastureland in the Himalayas according to the literature, there is no evidence of this in Europe, nor is there any evidence that this species is capable of having a greater effect on cultivation system integrity than the other knotweeds assessed. This risk score has been assigned a low level of confidence because far less scientific documentation is available for *K. polystachya* than for the other species.

For the EU, no evidence has been found in the literature for effects on cultivated plants by hosting pathogens or parasites that are harmful to them (A23). As such, the probability of this has been scored as very low for the four Asian knotweeds. Given the lack of explicit statements to this effect, a medium level of confidence has been assigned to the risk scores for the three *Reynoutria* species. For *K. polystachya*, the level of confidence is low because very few studies on the environmental impact of this species have been conducted.

Risk to domesticated animals

Effects on animal health or animal production through predation or parasitism (A24) do not apply to non-native plants and therefore this score is assigned a high level of confidence. The probability of effects on animal health or animal production by having properties that are hazardous upon contact (A25) is low for the four Asian knotweeds. This score is provided with a high level of confidence because no evidence of this has been found in the literature, even though quite a lot of research has been conducted around the world into the toxicity of plants.

As far as known, Asian knotweeds in the EU have no effect on animal health or animal production by hosting pathogens or parasites (A26). As such, this criterion has been scored as not applicable and assigned a high level of confidence. A medium level of confidence has

been assigned to the risk score of *K. polystachya* given the relatively limited amount of research that has been done on this species.

Risk to human health

The risk category 'Effects on human health through parasitism' (A27) does not apply to the four Asian knotweeds, and this can be assigned a high level of confidence. While there is ample literature on the effects of the *Reynoutria* species, no documentation has been found regarding them having any effects on human health by having properties that are hazardous upon contact (A28). The level of confidence in this score is high. Effects on human health through the transmission of pathogens or parasites can be scored as inapplicable (A29). A medium level of confidence can be assigned to the risk scores of *K. polystachya* for criteria A28 and A29, given the relatively limited scientific literature available on the effects of this species.

Risk of other effects

This criterion is used to assess the probability of the species causing damage to infrastructure or the way it is used (A30). The score is determined by using the likelihood-consequence matrix found in the protocol. Based on available knowledge, it is not possible to differentiate between the risks posed by the five *Reynoutria* species occurring in the EU. While the risk of damage to pavement, buildings, foundations and other structural works (e.g. dikes and embankments) is large, this risk is reversible. The risk classification for this criterion is high, and can be provided with a high level of confidence given the sufficient amount of scientific documentation available on the subject. For *K. polystachya*, the risk has been assessed as low because no reports were found in the literature regarding (potential) damage to infrastructure. Given the lack of documentation, however, this classification has been given with a low level of confidence.

Effects on ecosystem services

For the three *Reynoutria* species, the effects on provisioning services (A31) were assessed as neutral and the effects on regulating services (A32) and cultural services (A33) were assessed as moderately negative. A medium level of confidence has been assigned to these risk classifications because, although sufficient knowledge is available regarding the impact of the three *Reynoutria* species on the functioning of ecosystems, the effects on ecosystem services have not been quantified and no methods exist for weighing positive and negative services.

The effects of *K. polystachya* on ecosystem services (A31-A33) have been assessed as neutral, but with a low level of confidence due to a lack of (scientific) information.

Effect of climate change on risks

The four Asian knotweeds have been introduced into various climate regions in Europe and have successfully established themselves. Climate change is not expected to effect the natural and unintentional or intentional introduction of these knotweeds into the EU (A34), their establishment (A35) or their spread within the EU (A36). This is based on a time horizon of 50 to 100 years. The primary pathways of introduction and mechanisms of dispersal are well known, and the risks of introduction and spread would not be impacted by climate factors within the expected range of temperature and precipitation change. This score has been assigned a high level of confidence, as large parts of the EU will remain suitable for the species in the near future.

Enough is known regarding the ecology of the three *Reynoutria* species and, as such, the authors do not expect climate change to change the probability of undesirable effects on the environment (A37), plant cultivation (A38), animal production (A39), human health (A40) or infrastructure (A41).

Climate change is also not expected to impact the risk scores for *K. polystachya* with respect to criteria A34-A41, but these scores have been provided with a low level confidence in light

of the lack of documentation and the fact that relatively little is known about the ecology of this species. Only the score for the impact of climate change on the risk of introduction (A34) can be provided with a high level of confidence, as large parts of the EU will remain suitable for establishment and the introduction pressure in these areas is determined by other factors.

7.2 Risk and confidence scores

Based on the risk classifications made using the Harmonia+ protocol, all risk and confidence scores have been calculated for the four Asian knotweeds (Table 7.2 – 7.4). The three *Reynoutria* species considered here score high on the risks of introduction, establishment, spread and environmental impacts. They score low on the risks of undesirable effects on animal production and human health. The risk of effects on plant cultivation is medium for *R. sachalinensis* and *R. × bohemica* and low for *R. japonica*. All of these risk scores have a high level of confidence. The aggregated invasion, impact and risk scores are high for all three *Reynoutria* species.

Table 7.2: Risk and confidence scores for Japanese knotweed (*Reynoutria japonica*) based on the Harmonia+ protocol.

Risk category	Risk	Risk score	Confidence level	Confidence score
Introduction ¹	High	1,00	High	1,00
Establishment ¹	High	1,00	High	1,00
Spread ¹	High	1,00	High	0,75
Environment ¹	High	1,00	High	0,92
Plant cultivation ¹	Low	0,25	High	0,70
Domesticated animals ¹	Low	0,00	High	1,00
Public health ¹	Low	0,00	High	1,00
Other ¹	High	0,75	High	1,00
Invasion score ²	High	1,00		
Impact score ³	High	1,00		
Risk score (Invasion x impact)	High	1,00		

1: Risk score = maximum score per risk category, confidence score = mean for all categories; 2: geometric mean; 3: maximum score.

Table 7.3: Risk and confidence scores for Giant knotweed (*Reynoutria sachalinensis*) and Bohemian knotweed (*Reynoutria × bohemica*) based on the Harmonia+ protocol. N.B. scores for both taxa were assessed separately.

Risk category	Risk	Risk score	Confidence level	Confidence score
Introduction ¹	High	1,00	High	1,00
Establishment ¹	High	1,00	High	1,00
Spread ¹	High	1,00	High	0,75
Environment ¹	High	1,00	High	0,92
Plant cultivation ¹	Medium	0,50	High	0,70
Domesticated animals ¹	Low	0,00	High	1,00
Public health ¹	Low	0,00	High	1,00
Other ¹	High	0,75	High	1,00
Invasion score ²	High	1,00		
Impact score ³	High	1,00		
Risk score (Invasion x impact)	High	1,00		

1: Risk score = maximum score per risk category, confidence score = mean for all categories; 2: geometric mean; 3: maximum score.

The risks of introduction, establishment and spread of *Koenigia polystachya* are high, and these scores result in a high invasion score. The environmental risk posed by this species is medium. The risks of effects on plant cultivation, animal production, human health and infrastructure are low. The aggregated impact score is determined by the category with the

highest score, which is the environment, and its score is medium. The aggregated risk score is medium.

Table 7.4: Risk and confidence scores for Himalayan knotweed (*Koenigia polystachya*) based on the Harmonia+ protocol.

Risk category	Risk	Risk score	Confidence level	Confidence score
Introduction ¹	High	1,00	High	1,00
Establishment ¹	High	1,00	High	1,00
Spread ¹	High	1,00	Medium	0,50
Environment ¹	Medium	0,50	Medium	0,42
Plant cultivation ¹	Low	0,25	Medium	0,40
Domesticated animals ¹	Low	0,00	High	0,83
Public health ¹	Low	0,00	High	0,67
Other ¹	Low	0,25	Low	0,00
Invasion score ²	High	1,00		
Impact score ³	Medium	0,50		
Risk score (Invasion x impact)	Medium	0,50		

1: Risk score = maximum score per risk category, confidence score = mean for all categories; 2: geometric mean; 3: maximum score.

7.3 Comparison with other risk assessments

Risk assessments of the environmental effects of the Asian knotweeds have been conducted for many countries and areas in Europe. Table 7.5 provides an overview of the protocols used, effects examined, risk scores and sources of these risk assessments. The table also includes the harmonised risk classification and the list status of the Asian knotweeds in the particular country or region. This list status indicates whether the species has been placed on an advisory list or prohibited list for invasive species. The authors of this report have harmonised the quantitative risk scores and qualitative descriptions of the risks of the Asian knotweeds from the different countries and regions into three risk classes: low, medium and high risk (see Section 2.7). Harmonising risk scores is difficult due to the large differences in risk assessment methods and the lack of protocols for doing so (Verbrugge et al. 2012; Matthews et al. 2017). The results of risk assessments are also always context-dependent, and as such it is sometimes difficult to compare different regions and levels of scale. After all, the environmental impact of non-native species depends on the environmental conditions in the particular risk area (e.g. climate, environmental quality and habitat suitability).

The harmonised risk classifications provide a more or less consistent picture of the risks of the knotweed species assessed and correspond well to these risk classifications for Europe obtained using the Harmonia+ protocol (Sections 7.1 and 7.2). All available risk classifications for *K. polystachya* indicate a low or medium risk, depending on the effects and region considered. The risk of this species having undesirable effects on native biodiversity and the functioning of ecosystems has been assessed as medium in all countries and for Europe as a whole, except in Austria, where the risk has been assessed as low. The risk of phytosanitary effects has been assessed as medium, and the risk of other environmental effects, socioeconomic effects and human health effects has always been assessed as low. The risk of *R. japonica* having undesirable effects on native biodiversity and the functioning of ecosystems has always been assessed as high in all countries and for Europe as a whole. The risks of other effects ranges from low to high, depending on the country. The risk of this species having undesirable effects on human health and animal health has been assessed as low. A similar risk picture emerged in a review by Lavoie (2017), which assessed the *R.*

japonica species complex, including *R. sachalinensis* and *R. × bohemica*, based on 44 peer-reviewed studies in Europe and the United States.

There is a strong correspondence between the risks of undesirable effects arising from the establishment of *R. sachalinensis* and *R. × bohemica* in various European countries and the classifications with respect to *R. japonica*. The risk posed by *R. sachalinensis* and *R. × bohemica* to biodiversity and ecosystems is assessed as high in nearly all studies, except the one for Spain, in which the risk is assessed as medium. The harmonised assessments of Rumlerova *et al.* (2016) also differ greatly and are mostly lower, but this is likely due to the fact that these risk scores are based on a comparison of a large number of invasive species and it is likely that the risk classifications were underestimated when harmonising their scores.

Table 7.5: Available risk assessments of the four Asian knotweeds in Europe, in Europe and the United States or in individual European countries.

Species	Area	Protocol	Targets	Risk score	Harmonized risk score	List	Source
<i>K. polystachya</i>	Belgium	ISEIA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	10	Medium	Watch list (B2)	Belgian Forum on Invasive Species (2019a)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	Ireland	RAMISI	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	16	Medium	N/A	O'Flynn et al. (2014), Kelly et al. (2013)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	United Kingdom	GBNNRA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	Medium	N/A	GB Non-native Species Secretariat (2015)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	Austria	NFB	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	Low	So far without effects	Essl & Rabitsch (2002)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	France ^a	WG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	23	Medium	List of invasive species	CBNMC (2017)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	n.e.s.	Medium	Aandachts lijst	Desmoullins & Emeriau (2017)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	Europe	GBNNRA	Phytosanitary	N/A	Medium	N/A	Tanner & Branquart (2019)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	Czech Republic	GISS*	Environment	N/A	Low	Grey List	Pegls et al. (2016)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	Czech Republic	GISS*	Socio-economic	N/A	Low	Grey List	Pegls et al. (2016)
<i>K. polystachya</i>	Europe	GISS	Publichealth	2	Low	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Belgium	ISEIA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	12	High	Black list (A3)	Belgian Forum on Invasive Species (2019b)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Switzerland	not mentioned	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Black list (forbidden)	Buholzer et al. (2014)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Spain	not mentioned	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	List of invasive species	MMARM (2011)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Ireland	RAMISI	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	20	High	N/A	O'Flynn et al. (2014), Kelly et al. (2013)
<i>R. japonica</i>	United Kingdom	GBNNRA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	N/A	GB Non-native Species Secretariat (2019)
<i>R. japonica</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	List of invasive species	Wegnez (2018)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Germany	MNIG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Black list (Aktionsliste)	Nehring et al. (2013)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Austria	NFB	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Invasive species	Essl & Rabitsch (2002)
<i>R. japonica</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	32	High	List of invasive species	Caillon & Lavoué (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	France ^a	WG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	32	High	List of invasive species	CBNMC (2017)
<i>R. japonica</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	n.e.s.	High	List of invasive species	Desmoullins & Emeriau (2017)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Europe	GISS	Ecosystems	4	High	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Europe	GISS	Indirect effects on other species	3	Medium	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Europe	GISS	Infrastructure	3	Medium	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Europe	GISS	Native animals	2	Low	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Europe	GISS	Native plants	3	Medium	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Czech Republic	GISS*	Environment	N/A	High	Black list	Pegls et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Europe	GISS	Social	4	High	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Czech Republic	GISS*	Socio-economic	N/A	Low	Black list	Pegls et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i>	Europe	GISS	Publichealth	2	Low	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. japonica</i> s.l.	Europe & U.S.A.	GISS	Ecosystems	4	High	N/A	Lavoie (2017)
<i>R. japonica</i> s.l.	Europe & U.S.A.	GISS	Indirect effects on other species	4	High	N/A	Lavoie (2017)
<i>R. japonica</i> s.l.	Europe & U.S.A.	GISS	Infrastructure	3	Medium	N/A	Lavoie (2017)
<i>R. japonica</i> s.l.	Europe & U.S.A.	GISS	Native animals	3	Medium	N/A	Lavoie (2017)
<i>R. japonica</i> s.l.	Europe & U.S.A.	GISS	Native plants	1	Low	N/A	Lavoie (2017)
<i>R. japonica</i> s.l.	Europe & U.S.A.	GISS	Socio-economic	2-3	Medium	N/A	Lavoie (2017)
<i>R. japonica</i> s.l.	Europe & U.S.A.	GISS	Publichealth	1	Low	N/A	Lavoie (2017)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Belgium	ISEIA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	12	High	Black list (A2)	Belgian Forum on Invasive Species (2019c)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Switzerland	not mentioned	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Black list (forbidden)	Buholzer et al. (2014)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Ireland	RAMISI	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	18	High	N/A	O'Flynn et al. (2014), Kelly et al. (2013)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	United Kingdom	GBNNRA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	N/A	GB Non-native Species Secretariat (2019)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	List of invasive species	Wegnez (2018)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Germany	MNIG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Black list - Aktionsliste	Nehring et al. (2013)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Austria	NFB	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Potentially invasive	Essl & Rabitsch (2002)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Spain	WRA-WG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	26	Medium	N/A	Andreu & Vila (2009)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Spain	WRA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	11	High	Rejected for introduction	Andreu & Vila (2009)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	France ^a	WG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	32	High	List of invasive species	CBNMC (2017)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	n.e.s.	High	List of invasive species	Desmoullins & Emeriau (2017)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Europe	GISS	Indirect effects on other species	3	Medium	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Europe	GISS	Native plants	2	Low	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Czech Republic	GISS*	Environment	N/A	High	Black list	Pegls et al. (2016)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Czech Republic	GISS*	Socio-economic	N/A	Low	Black list	Pegls et al. (2016)
<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	Europe	GISS	Publichealth	2	Low	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Belgium	ISEIA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	12	High	Black list (A2)	Belgian Forum on Invasive Species (2019c)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Switzerland	not mentioned	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Black list (forbidden)	Buholzer et al. (2014)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Ireland	RAMISI	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	20	High	N/A	O'Flynn et al. (2014), Kelly et al. (2013)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	United Kingdom	GBNNRA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	N/A	GB Non-native Species Secretariat (2019)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	List of invasive species	Wegnez (2018)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Germany	MNIG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Black list - Aktionsliste	Nehring et al. (2013)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Austria	NFB	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	N/A	High	Potentially invasive	Essl & Rabitsch (2002)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Spain	WRA-WG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	25	Medium	N/A	Andreu & Vila (2009)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Spain	WRA	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	11	High	Rejected for introduction	Andreu & Vila (2009)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	37	High	List of invasive species	Caillon & Lavoué (2016)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	France ^a	WG	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	32	High	List of invasive species	CBNMC (2017)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	France ^a	EPPO*	Biodiversity & Ecosystems	n.e.s.	High	List of invasive species	Desmoullins & Emeriau (2017)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Europe	GISS	Ecosystems	2	Low	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Europe	GISS	Indirect effects on other species	3	Medium	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Europe	GISS	Infrastructure	2	Low	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Europe	GISS	Native plants	3	Medium	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Czech Republic	GISS*	Environment	N/A	High	Black list	Pegls et al. (2016)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Czech Republic	GISS*	Socio-economic	N/A	Low	N/A	Pegls et al. (2016)
<i>R. xbohemica</i>	Europe	GISS	Publichealth	2	Low	N/A	Rumlerova et al. (2016)

: Ile de France; ^a: France - Aquitaine; ^b: France - Auvergne; ^c: France - Centre-Val de Loire; A2: High impact, restricted range; A3: High impact, widespread; B2: Moderate impact, restricted range; ISEIA: Invasive Species Environmental Impact Assessment; EPPO: European and Mediterranean Plant Protection Organisation Pest Risk Assessment Scheme (Branquart et al., 2016) combined with assessment method Weber & Gut (2004); GBNNRA: Great Britain Non-Native Species Risk Assessment; GISS: Generic Impact Scoring System; GISS*: GISS with classification Blackburn et al. (2011); MMARM: Ministerio de Medio Ambiente, Rural & Marino; MNIG: Methodik der naturschutzfachlichen Invasivitätsbewertung für gebietsfremde Arten (version 1.2); NFB: Naturschutzfachliche Beurteilung; n.e.s.: not explicitly stated; N/A: not applicable; RAMISI: Risk Assessment Methodology Invasive Species Ireland, version 2007; WG: risk assessment according to Weber & Gut (2004) for potentially invasive plant species in central Europe; WRA: Australian Weed Risk Assessment system (Pheloung et al. 1999); WRA-WG: WRA risk assessment combined with WG-risk assessment according to Weber & Gut (2004).

8 Control and eradication of Asian knotweed

This chapter will discuss how to manage and control all four species of Asian knotweed. This is possible due to the higher degree of similarities between the species with respect to ecology, manner of growth and mechanisms of dispersal. As such, the following is a description of generic measures, unless otherwise stated.

A good recent source for systematically addressing and formulating specifications for managing or controlling Asian knotweed is the Dutch “National protocol for dealing with Asian knotweed” (in Dutch, <https://bestrijdingduizendknoop.nl/protocol/>).

8.1 Prevention of spread

In general the (unintentional) spread of exotic species is often the result of a lack of practical knowledge regarding species recognition and knowing what to do. Increasing/improving the professional knowledge by actively offering validated practical information (e.g. best practices) to the target group can be part of a preventive policy. Steps must be taken to prevent the transportation of soil contaminated with rhizomes. In building specifications and for the construction of infrastructure, it would be possible to include the requirement that the soil supplied is knotweed-free. Rhizomes and stem fragments (and seeds) can also be dispersed by equipment like mowing machines. Equipment that is used at locations with knotweed stands must be cleaned before the machine leaves the area to avoid contamination on the route to the next location (Oldenburger et al. 2017).

Stem fragments can be dispersed via clippings left along roads and waterways. When stem fragments containing nodes wind up in the water, they can be swept away by the current and establish new stands elsewhere. It is preferable that mowing be done using a mower-suction combination (Oldenburger et al. 2017). Knotweed clippings must be transported away to a certified composting facility. The Dutch Branch Organisation for Organic Residues (BVOR) created the ‘Recognised processor of invasive aliens’ certificate in September 2015. Only processors that can guarantee that plant remains and seeds from invasive alien species are rendered harmless are certified.

A potentially important preventive measure is to prevent *Reynoutria* species from setting viable seed. Should *K. polystachya* begin producing viable seeds in the future, this would also apply to this species. Given the spread of various clones, especially *R. x bohemica*, it can be deduced that only a small portion of established knotweed stands came about due to seed propagation (see, for example, Section 4.1.5). Seed propagation not only increases the chance of more hybridisation between clones, but it also increases genetic variation, with potentially even better adapted, more invasive genotypes as a result. Mowing should thus not only be hygienic, but also focus on preventing plants from setting seed and even preventing the flowering of clones with male-fertile flowers.

Reynoutria species are still commercially available. In most cases, this pertains to varieties of *R. compacta*. While this species is not so invasive itself, it can give rise to invasive plants if other knotweed plants are pollinated with its pollen. A ban on the import, trade, cultivation and dispersal in the wild is essential for preventing further spread.

Koenigia polystachya and a few related *Koenigia* species are also commercially available.

The Environment Agency in the United Kingdom has drawn up the following regulations for the removal of Japanese knotweed (GOV.UK 2019):

- the plants must be removed by a certified contractor.

Bury the plant material (including ash and soils containing potential Japanese knotweed):

- on the site it came from;

- at a depth of at least 5 metres if you have not sealed it with a geotextile membrane;
- at a depth of at least 2 metres if you have sealed it with a geotextile membrane.

The geotextile used must satisfy the following requirements:

- it must be undamaged;
- it must be large enough to minimise the number of seams;
- its seams must be carefully sealed;
- it must be able to remain intact for at least 50 years;
- it must be UV resistant.

In the Netherlands, a national sales ban on live parts of knotweed came into effect on 1 January 2022. The aim of the measure is to limit new introductions and spread into the environment as a result of trade. The ban covers the species *R. japonica*., *R. compacta* (as *R. japonica* var. *compacta*), *R. sachalinensis* and *R. x bohemica*). The trade ban also applies to contaminated soil (Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 2021).

Rhizomes and stems of *R. japonica* are no longer viable after they have been kept at 40 °C or higher for 14 days (Figure 8.1) (Macfarlane, 2011). Professional composting or fermentation plants at temperatures above 37 °C for a few weeks also resulted in non-viable plant parts. When it comes to smaller, open-air compost piles, the temperature is generally too low around the edges for the rhizomes to be rendered entirely harmless (Fuchs 2017).

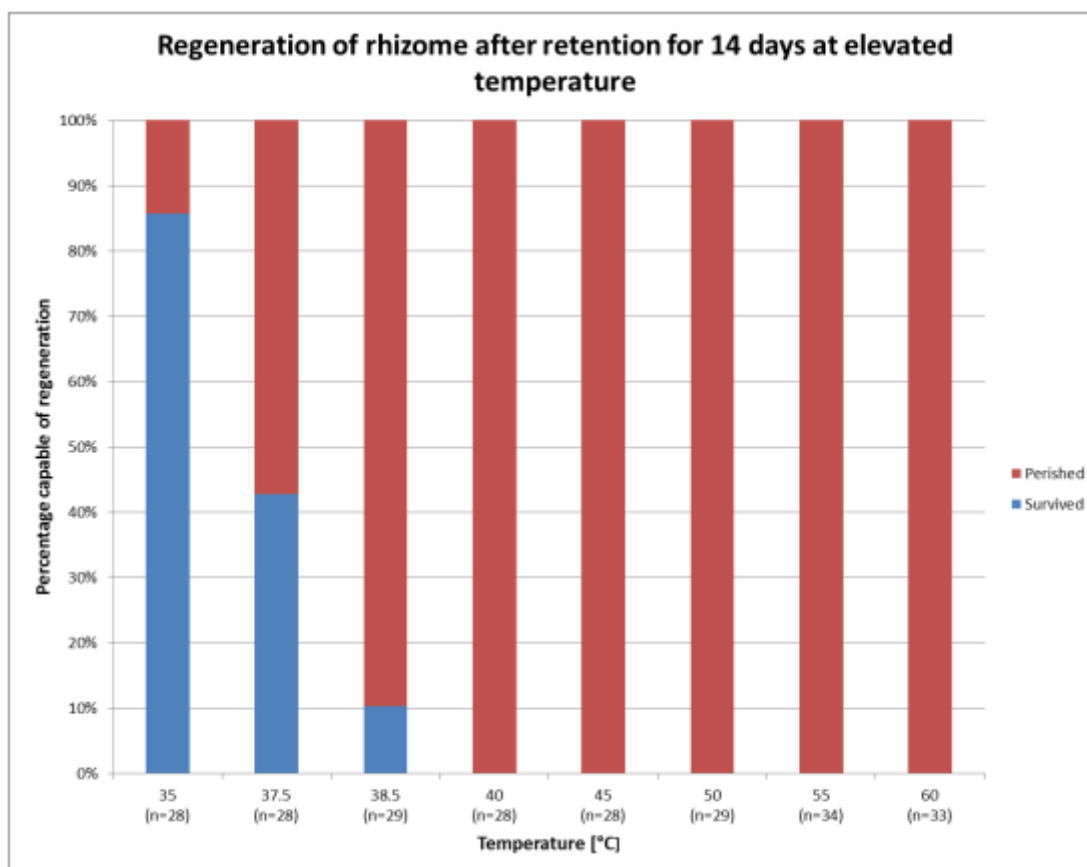


Figure 8.1. Required temperatures, sustained for 14 days, to die off rhizomes (from Macfarlane 2011).

8.2 Control and eradication

8.2.1 Mechanical control

Manual removal/uprooting

Manual removal is primarily effective as part of *Early detection and rapid response*. Small new stands, such as stands that have established themselves on banks from flood-dispersed fragments, are best addressed by manually removing them at the earliest stage possible. Uprooting is especially effective in light, sandy soils, as this minimises the chance of roots remaining in the soil (Colleran & Goodall 2015,). Manual uprooting is an effective method of controlling Japanese knotweed. Given that the method is labour intensive and thus relatively expensive, it can be cost-effective to have volunteers perform the task (Oldenburger et al. 2017).

Mowing

A field experiment in the Czech Republic with planted rhizome fragments showed, that mowing twice a year in an early stage of invasion is an effective measure to prevent invasion of *Reynoutria* species in grasslands. Mowing should be carried out continuously (every year). Once stopped or interrupted, the invasion progresses and more drastic elimination measures are required (Brabec & Pyšek 2000).

Mowing and transporting away *R. japonica* three times a year weakens it to such an extent that it is replaced by other species after several years. In Central Europe the first mow must take place around mid-May to prevent the translocation of assimilates to the rhizomes. The shoots must be at least 40 cm high, as this will ensure that the belowground reserves of *R. japonica* are exhausted. Still, this process requires a lot of time and patience: all of the *Reynoutria* is often not gone after seven years (Böhmer et al. 2006).

In a one-year greenhouse experiment in which *R. japonica* was mowed once, twice or three times a year, the belowground biomasses that remained at the end of the growing season were 65%, 31% and 13%, respectively, compared to the uncut controls. Based on these results, it is recommended that the knotweed be mowed at least four times per growing season to achieve a net decrease in belowground biomass. The last mow must take place at least seven weeks prior to senescence, as any mowing later in the season is less effective. While mowing alone is probably not sufficient for eradicating *R. japonica*, a combination of mowing and herbicides can reduce the amount of herbicides needed (Seiger & Merchant 1997).

In two other experiments in the Netherlands which Japanese knotweed was mowed once a month or once every two weeks, there was a reduction in the number of stems per m² and stem height, but even with this intensive mowing regime the knotweed was still present after four years. It is possible that it would be eradicated in the very long term. Mowing every two weeks is relatively expensive, and the reduction in stem density was not significantly higher than when the knotweed was mowed once a month. Mowing is more of a control method than an eradication method. What's more, if the mowing is not done with the proper care it can serve as the source of dispersal itself (Oldenburger et al. 2017).

Mowing of *R. japonica* clones should be applied over their whole cover in order to reduce their growth, for unmowed clone parts manage to compensate for the loss in biomass production of their mowed counterparts (Martin et al. 2020).

The mowing regime should also aim to prevent plants from setting seed or releasing pollen.

In summary, it would seem advisable to mow and transport away knotweed at least four times a year, starting in mid-May until early September. This would go a long way to prevent flowering. Hygienic measures should be taken and materials carefully processed to prevent contamination from stem fragments (see Section 8.1).

Excavation

Removing the root system along with the soil can be an effective method in poor, sandy soils where there are few tree roots or shallow cables or pipes. These sites would have to be monitored for regrowth and any stems that come up would have to be pulled out or treated with chemical agents. The dug up soil has to be treated in order to remove root fragments (Oldenburger et al. 2017). In addition to burial, there are several options for cleaning contaminated soil, such as thermal destruction (heating or freezing), anaerobic treatment, covering, sieving.

Most knotweed roots (80%) are in the top 20 cm of the soil. The roots constitute 90% of the plant's total biomass. The plant's belowground reserves can be exhausted by means of a combination of 1) removing the roots from the topsoil, 2) seeding native plants immediately after removing the roots and 3) manually removing or mowing any stems that come up after this. The seeded native plants will block the sunlight of and compete with the weakened knotweed stems, which have been found to be susceptible to snails under these conditions (Portegijs 2019).

Covering

Covering Japanese knotweed is labour intensive, but it can be an effective method of controlling the plant if done properly. Prior to the growing season, the stands must be well covered with a heavy, high-quality geotextile (no anti-root fabric or agricultural plastic). There needs to be a lot of overlap between the strips of geotextile. After this, the geotextile must be covered by a layer of soil 30 to 50 cm deep. Covering is only possible at sites where there are no obstacles such as trees, stumps and fences. The knotweed roots will be smothered after four growing seasons (Oldenburger et al. 2017). A water permeable geotextile that prevents issues with standing water is now available on the market. This enables the covering layer of soil to drain better, making it more suitable for plant growth (Raats 2019).

Covering can also be applied on contaminated soil in a depot. In the port area of Rotterdam several depots with a total of more than 140,000 m³ of knotweed-infected soil were set up and covered with foil. The covering period was approximately 3-3.5 years, depending on the depot. The preliminary conclusion was that covering is an effective method to treat knotweed contaminated soil. The released soil has been processed at another location and will be further monitored there (Andeweg, 2024).

No mowing or flail mowing

In some countries, they employ the strategy of leaving large populations (>200 m²) of knotweed untouched, as mowing or flail mowing can disperse stem fragments and lead to vegetative propagation. While such stands would be able to gradually expand via their rhizomes, the idea is that this will occur more slowly than via the dispersal of stem fragments (ISC 2016). This strategy only works if there is no generative propagation and if "by doing nothing" no natural values are damaged in the direct vicinity of the sites in question.

8.2.2 Chemical control ³

Herbicides

Pursuant to the first paragraph of article 27b of the Dutch Plant Protection Products and Biocides Decree (*Besluit gewasbeschermingsmiddelen en biociden*), the professional use of pesticides outside the agricultural sector has been banned as of 1 November 2017, after which it was rejected in the court of appeals in November 24, 2020, followed by reinstatement soon after (<https://wetten.overheid.nl/BWBR0022530/2024-01->

³ Due to the variable regulations around (de)registration of pesticides, your national list of registered pesticides or relevant authority should be consulted to determine which products are legally allowed for use in your country when considering chemical control. Pesticides should always be used in a lawful manner, consistent with the product's label.

01/#Hoofdstuk5 Paragraaf4 Artikel27b). This ban does not apply to the targeted eradication of a number of organisms. *R. japonica*, *R. x bohemica*, *R. sachalinensis* and *K. polystachya* are all exempt from the ban and may be controlled using pesticides (Government Gazette no. 55089, 3 October 2017).

By either injecting the stems with glyphosate (late July/August), mowing twice per growing season (mid-June and mid-August) and then spraying the leaves with glyphosate or applying glyphosate to fresh cuts after mowing (late June and late August), it is possible to greatly reduce regrowth and the number of stems and also reduce the height and thickness of growth. Injecting stems with glyphosate or applying glyphosate to fresh cuts is very labour intensive and relatively expensive. Chemical treatment with glyphosate must be administered for several years in a row, as knotweed viable rhizomes were still found to be present after four years of treatment. There was a 85-95% decrease in the number of stems following the above treatments (injecting glyphosate, mowing twice and spraying or applying glyphosate to cuts after mowing twice) (Oldenburger et al. 2017).

Chemical treatment is particularly suitable for small to medium-sized stands and, due to the harmful side effects of the agents, is only possible at sites where other, non-chemical methods are impracticable (Oldenburger et al. 2017).

The combined method of mowing in June and injecting the newly grown shoots once they reached approx. 20 cm in length was found to be successful, as the plants were eradicated after three years of treatment (Böhmer et al. 2006).

In a comparison of 19 different treatments involving different doses of different herbicides at different times and combinations of herbicides with mowing or excavation, the following three treatments were found to be the most effective (Jones et al. 2018):

- spraying the leaves with glyphosate (2.6 kg ae/ha) in the summer and the autumn
- injecting the stems once with glyphosate (65 kg ae/ha)
- spraying the leaves with glyphosate (3.6 kg ae/ha) in the autumn

Additional safety measures must be taken if there is a possibility that the knotweed treated could be harvested for consumption.

8.2.3 Biological control

Insects

In Japan, the leaf-feeding psyllid *Aphalara itadori* is specialised in knotweed. The psyllid can only complete its life cycle on *R. japonica*, *R. compacta* and *R. sachalinensis*. Additional research in Europe has shown that its eggs can be deposited on and its nymphs can develop on *R. x bohemica* and *x Reyllopa conollyana*, as well. Little to no eggs were deposited on other plant species and none of the eggs that were deposited on other species developed into adult psyllids (Clements et al. 2016, Shaw et al. 2009, CABI 2015, Jones et al. 2013). In comparison to a control, the biomass of both *R. x bohemica* and *R. sachalinensis* decreased by 50% after 50 days of exposure to *A. itadori* (Shinji 1938) (Grevstad et al. 2013). The use of *A. itadori* to control *R. japonica* in Northwestern Europe is deemed to pose little risk (CABI 2015).

Since 2010, *A. itadori* has been released each year at various sites in the United Kingdom. Monitoring has shown that the adults overwinter and prefer to deposit eggs on stands that have previously been cut. Eggs and nymphs of *A. itadori* were preyed upon by native assassin bugs, such as *Orius laevigatus* (Fieber 1860) (Anthocoridae) (Ellison & Pratt 2018). In British Columbia, *A. itadori* was released in 2016. Just as in the United Kingdom, the variety that was released here is native to the island of Kyushu, Japan, and is primarily specialised in *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica*. A different variety from the island of Hokkaido is more specialised in *R. sachalinensis*. The impact of this northern variety and the hybrid

between both varieties is still being investigated (CABI 2019, Grevstad et al. 2013, Andersen et al. 2016).

In the Netherlands *Aphalara* is released at 3 locations in October 2020 and June/July 2021. They survived the winter of 2020-2021 and at one location reproduction was assessed.

Reynoutria plants showed reduced growth rate and underdeveloped leaves. *Aphalara* was predated by native predatory mites (<https://bestrijdingduizendknoop.nl/overige-onderzoeken/biologische-bestrijding/#toggle-id-19>).

In Asia, the beetle *Gallerucida bifasciata* Motschulsky, 1860 (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae) is important herbivore of *R. japonica*. In field and laboratory tests, 87 plant species from different families were tested for suitability as a food source for this beetle's larvae. The larvae could only complete their development on seven of the 87 tested species. Of these seven species, larval survival rates on *R. japonica*, *Persicaria perfoliata* (L.) H. Gross and *Reynoutria multiflora* were significantly higher than on *Persicaria runcinata*, *Rumex acetosa* L., *Fagopyrum cymosum* (Trevir.) Meisn. and *Fagopyrum esculentum* Moench. With respect to feeding and depositing eggs, adults also had a clear preference for the three species *R. japonica*, *Persicaria perfoliata* and *Reynoutria multiflora* (Wang et al. 2008).

Fungi

In Japan, the leaf-spot fungus *Mycosphaerella polygoni-cuspidati* Hara (Ascomyceten) commonly occurs on *R. japonica* and causes leaf necrosis (Kurose et al. 2006). Tests conducted in Europe found that *R. japonica* and *R. bohemica* had a low level of susceptibility to this fungus and *R. sachalinensis* was even immune to it. This low susceptibility could be attributed to the fact that the tests were conducted in the autumn, when the epidermis of the leaves are thicker than in the spring (Jones et al. 2013).

In Japan, a total of 1,581 endophytic fungi were found on *R. japonica*. A few of these increase the virulence of a rust pathogen *Puccinia polygoni-amphibii* Pers. var. *tovariae* Arthur. In Japan, this rust fungus damages *R. japonica* and can potentially be used as a biological control agent (Kurose et al. 2012).

The leaf-feeding psyllid *A. itadori* could serve as a vector that could contribute to the spread of fungi *Puccinia polygoni-amphibii* var. *tovariae* and *Mycosphaerella polygoni-cuspidati* (CABI 2015).

Bacteria

The bacteria Ca. *Phytoplasma aurantifolia* Zreik, Bové & Garnie was found to be able to weaken *R. japonica* to such an extent that it can be overgrown by stinging nettles (*Urtica dioica*) (Reeder et al. 2010).

Bacteria can also be used to smother the plants. This method involves a number of steps. After mowing down the knotweed, protein-rich pellets are worked into the soil to a depth of 25 cm. The soil is then watered and covered with an air-tight sheet. The protein will enable the bacteria to grow and consume the oxygen present in the soil, which will no longer be replenished due to the sheet covering. Anaerobic bacteria will consume and break down the carbohydrates in the roots of the plant, causing it to die. A practical trial recently conducted should demonstrate whether knotweed can be completely eradicated within one season. The results are promising, but had not yet been published at the time this report was compiled (see <https://bestrijdingduizendknoop.nl/overige-onderzoeken/wortels/>).

Grazing

A field experiment in the Czech Republic with planted rhizome fragments showed, that sheep- or goat grazing in an early stage of invasion are effective measures to prevent invasion of *Reynoutria* species in grasslands. It is important grazing is applied continuously (every year). Once stopped or interrupted, the invasion progresses and more drastic elimination measures are required (Brabec & Pyšek 2000).

Sheep, cows and horses are particularly fond of the young shoots of *R. japonica*. At a site in the Black Forest, *R. japonica* was able to be completely suppressed by the combined grazing of Galloway cattle, moorland sheep and goats (3-4 grazing moments with >20 animals/ha). However, the resulting short grass is low in natural values. For large areas located outside natural areas, land managers in Germany see sheep grazing as the most effective and cost-effective control measure against knotweed (Böhmer et al. 2006).

The Probos foundation conducted a trial involving grazing by fenced-in Kempen heath sheep (three times a year for 2-3 days). This grazing method did not result in a reduction of knotweed because the sheep only ate the leaves and not the stems. However, a reduction was seen at a different site where Schoonbeker heath sheep were allowed to graze for the entire growing season. In this case, the sheep ate primarily the young shoots. The use of sheep grazing is relatively expensive and does not always lead to a significant reduction of knotweed (Oldenburger et al. 2017).

Since April 2015, the Municipality of Renkum (Netherlands) has been conducting a trial with fenced-in Bentheim Black Pied pigs. These pigs eat not only leaves and stems, but also the roots and rhizomes near the surface. The Bohemian knotweed was almost entirely eradicated near the pigs' night-quarters and feeding trough and under the trees in the shade. The knotweed is decreasing elsewhere at the site, but it is still present (Oldenburger et al. 2017). Except for the trees, the knotweed and giant hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*), all other plant species at the grazing site disappeared (Fig. 8.1) (personal observation by R. Beringen). As it was thought that pigs would exhaust the knotweed more quickly because they also eat the belowground parts of the plant, the expectation was that grazing with pigs would be more effective than grazing with sheep. However, this did not prove to be in the case in practice (personal observation by J. Leferink). In terms of animal welfare, it would also be best if knotweed were not the only item on the menu, regardless of whether sheep or pigs are used (Oldenburger 2017). Furthermore, the pigs were present until 2023 and the plot was abandoned in 2024, and is again almost completely covered with knotweed (personal observation by Chris van Dijk).



Figuur 8.2 The use of pig grazing to control Asian knotweed in Renkum (Netherlands) (Ruud Beringen).

Competing plants

The planting of tall or shady native species such as reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), common reed (*Phragmites australis* (Cav.) Trin. ex Steud.), butterbur (*Petasites hybridus*) and common alder (*Alnus glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn.) can help control the establishment and expansion of Japanese knotweed along river banks, as long as the planted areas are sufficiently wide (Böhmer et al. 2006).

The planting of cuttings of competitive (long-living and shady) native species such as willows and/or poplars could also be a way of suppressing stands of *R. japonica* (Dommangen et al. 2014, 2019). When growing under heavy shade *R. japonica* only forms few ramets separated by long rhizome spacers ("guerrilla" growth form); homogeneously illuminated many aggregated ramets separated by short rhizome spacers ("phalanx" growth form) are produced (Martin et al. 2020).

To limit the growth of knotweed as much as possible, the so-called 'ecosystem approach' is being tested at various locations in Europe. The basic principle here is that the dominance of an invasive exotic species is broken (by removing knotweed plants and rhizomes as much as possible) and that the resilience of the native ecosystem is strengthened (by planting endogenous trees and shrubs). The aim is that the ecosystem itself is able to keep the exotic under control. This approach is relatively new and it remains to be seen whether this approach is successful ([LIFE Resilias project](#)).

Anaerobic soil treatment

Making the soil oxygen-free (anaerobic) is used in practice to eradicate Asian knotweeds in contaminated soil. The lack of oxygen in the soil causes plant growth to stop over time. Tests showed that anaerobic soil treatment is an effective method for cleaning soil contaminated with knotweed. The minimum treatment duration is 8 months. Addition of substrate (sugars) leads to a faster deoxygenation of the soil, but not to a shorter treatment time (Van Dijk & De Visser, 2024).

8.2.4 Thermal control

Thermal control methods are designed to damage and ultimately kill plants at high (>70°C) or extremely low, freezing temperatures.

Electricity

The Rootwave Pro is a relatively new device consisting of a metal lance and a metal earthing rod that carries a charge of 5,000 volts. Touching the lance to a plant sends a current through the plant to the earthing rod, essentially boiling it from the inside out, from the roots upwards. This method is both selective and labour intensive, and thus less suitable for large stands (Van Iersel 2019a).

Hot water or steam

Various devices are available on the market for controlling knotweed by means of hot or boiling water. These methods are generally not very selective in that they tend to kill all plants in the vicinity, though this is not necessarily a problem when it comes to species-poor, uniform knotweed stands. Another disadvantage is that the heat does not penetrate very deeply into the soil, which allows part of the root system to survive (<https://bestrijdingduizendknoop.nl/>). To address these belowground parts of the plant, experiments are being conducted in which hot water is injected into the soil after mowing. This treatment needs to be repeated several times per season, for a few seasons in a row (<https://www.ranox.nl/>)

Hot air

Tests have shown that it is technically possible to heat larger soil volumes in and ex situ to temperatures of at least 40 °C by means of hot air. No vital rhizome fragments were found in the soil samples collected after each thermal treatment. No regrowth of knotweed was also observed during the monitoring period after the treatments (Van Dijk et al. 2021, Van Meerbeek, 2022).

Microwaves and UV

Research is also being conducted into whether technologies like microwaves and UV light that are already being used in the agricultural and horticultural sectors to decontaminate the soil or eradicate weeds can also be used to control Japanese knotweed (Vermeulen et al. 2002, Cuperus et al. 2013, <https://bestrijdingduizendknoop.nl/>).

Freezing

Liquid nitrogen can be used to freeze the roots of knotweed to death. In practice, however, it is difficult to keep the soil below zero degrees long enough to kill them (<https://bestrijdingduizendknoop.nl/>).

An in situ cold treatment for larger soil volumes was developed and tested at a 45 m² knotweed site in Gendringen (NL). It involved a growth core with thick 'knots' from which closely knitted stems with a 2-3 cm diameter and a height of 3-4 metres were growing. The freezing lances and insulated covering were placed in such a way that the core of the growth site fell inside the treatment area. It was technically feasible to cool larger soil volumes on site down to a temperature of around -10 °C at 1 m below ground level. Freezing the soil was shown to be an effective control measure for Asian knotweed (Van Dijk & de Visser 2021)

8.3 Risks of improper management

The manual removal of *K. polystachya* in the Indian Himalayas has been found to be counterproductive and has led to erosion and the domination of *Impatiens sulcata* Wall. (Kala 2004). This is a general ecological principle. In the mountainous areas of Europe, any large-scale control efforts must also take into account the risk of erosion and domination by annual species. However, no similar examples have arisen in its non-native range.

In Europe, the risks of improper management pertain more to the further spread of the knotweed species due to, among other things, poor mowing hygiene (e.g. flail mowing) and the failure to prevent flowering or seed setting when the possibility of viable seed production exists. What's more, despite existing protocols, there is no guarantee that contaminated clippings will be disposed of properly. They could end up in compost piles, or rhizomes could survive in soil depots. There continue to be incidents in which construction sites, road verges and even private gardens are contaminated with soil or compost brought in from elsewhere. In 2019, for example, in a story that received extensive coverage in the Netherlands, large areas along a motorway (the A27 near Bilthoven) became overgrown with Asian knotweed after contaminated soil was used in a road widening project.

9 Potential costs of damage and control

9.1 Damage to biodiversity and ecosystem services

Asian knotweed species are quite similar when it comes to their harmfulness to biodiversity and ecosystem services - so similar, in fact, that they are often intentionally lumped together under one heading in not only the scientific literature, but also in risk assessments. A lot of relatively recent literature does not appear to draw a distinction between *R. japonica* and hybrids *R. x bohemica* and *R. x moravica* and the assumption is that many of these studies pertain to a combination of taxa.

With respect to *K. polystachya*, less specific literature is available and the uncertainties are somewhat greater than for the *Reynoutria* species.

Total costs

The total costs (damage, losses and management costs) of invasive alien species in Europe between 1960 and 2020 are calculated at € 116.610 000 000. After Ragweed species (*Ambrosia artemisiifolia* L. and *Ambrosia psilostachya* DC.), *R. japonica* is the most costliest invasive plant species in Europe. The aggregated reliable observed costs for 2 countries (UK and Spain) amounted to \$540 000 000 (\pm €480 000 000) (Haubrock et al. 2021).

In France, the total cost of *Reynoutria* species over the period 1993-2018, is estimated at \$2 090 356. (\pm €1 851 839). Among the invasive plants, only the costs for *Ambrosia artemisiifolia* (€488 million), *Ambrosia psilostachya* (€62 million) and the both *Ludwigia* species (€31 million) are higher (Renault et al. 2021).

Invasive alien species have cost the UK economy since 1976 between \$ 6.900 000 000 (\pm € 6.110 000 000) and \$ 17.600 000 000 (\pm € 15.591 000 000) in reported losses and expenses. The total costs of invasive plants amounted \$ 1.300 000 000 (\pm € 1.150 000 000). With European rabbit and Rock pigeon, *R. japonica* is the most costliest invasive species in the UK. Among plants it ranks as the most costliest species, followed by Floating pennyworth (*Hydrocotyle ranunculoides* L.f.) and Canadian pondweed (*Elodea canadensis* Michx.) respectively. Especially managements costs are high and amount to 62% of the total management costs (Cuthbert et al. 2021). In 2010 annual costs in the UK (England, Wales and Scotland) for Japanese knotweed on development sites were estimated at £150 510 000. Costs for householder control were estimated at £447 660, devaluation of housings at £1 115 652, control in riparian habitats at £5 636 698 and control costs across the road network at £5 095 894 (Williams et al. 2010).

The overall annual costs for the German economy of *Reynoutria* species were estimated by Reinhard et al. (2003) at almost €30 million; divided over the following cost items: bank restoration €7.0 million, control €6.2 million and bank reinforcement €16.7 million (Reinhard et al. 2003).

Damage to biodiversity

Based on the literature review that was performed for this report, Asian knotweeds have a significant impact on the biotic and abiotic environment (see Section 3.3). It has effects on the chemical soil composition, soil moisture, soil microflora, soil fungi, vascular plants, aboveground insect fauna and sometimes even vertebrates.

While these are also effects that native species can sometimes have under certain circumstances, the latter effects are generally easy to keep in check by adjusting management measures.

Though little to no examples were found in the consulted literature regarding specific effects on rare or Red List species, there are definitely examples from other EU countries in which the quality of protected EU habitats has been damaged due to knotweed infestations (see Section 3.3.3.).

Based on the size of the knotweed populations in the Netherlands, *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica* (which are often mistaken for each other) are more harmful to biodiversity than *R. sachalinensis* and *K. polystachya*.

No publications are known of that express the damage to biodiversity in financial terms.

Damage to ecosystem services

Asian knotweed can damage or hamper ecosystem services. This mainly occurs through encroachment on land used for agriculture or forestry. The extent to which this is an issue and the associated costs are unknown.

9.2 Damage to health, safety and the economy

Asian knotweed does not impact human health, unless it is consumed as a foodstuff in large quantities. The risks to safety and the economy are far greater.

There are all kinds of situations in which it negatively affects traffic and water safety. Knotweed infestations can make dams and dikes more susceptible to erosion. The upward growth of rhizomes can displace the pavement or stone pitching. At some spots along roadways, knotweed stands require more frequent mowing in order to prevent unsafe traffic situations.

In Europe, knotweed infestations are reported to have an economic impact on the price of real estate, the processing of soil and compost and natural forest regeneration. Evidence also suggests that the management of agricultural land is affected. Lastly, a lot of money is spent to control or eradicate existing knotweed stands. In various European countries, including the United Kingdom and the Netherlands, a growing number of horticulturalists and other entrepreneurs are participating in knotweed control efforts initiated by private citizens or the government.

The species also present potential societal benefits, mainly as medicine or food. In Europe, however, the economic importance of these benefits is likely small because the medicine made from knotweed is mostly imported from outside Europe and only a limited number of individuals consume knotweed as a food. Furthermore, Asian knotweed that grows in the wild by definition does not meet with the EFSA regulations for 'novel foods'. This makes the use of Asian knotweed for human nutrition, medicinal applications or for the supplement market in Europe unlikely. There are a few cases in which catering establishments feature knotweed on the menu in response to the growing interest in eating "foraged food".

9.3. Costs of control efforts

Many different methods for controlling Asian knotweed have been tested, taking into account the cost aspects, both in Dutch and international literature. The studies focus primarily on the most common taxa, *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica*. The costs associated with efforts to control both other knotweed species can likely be determined in a similar way.

With a view to finding a cost-effective method for controlling knotweed, the Dutch independent knowledge institute Probos conducted a practical trial involving seven different methods. The costs of these methods ranges between a few euro's for mowing or application of glyphosate and 250 euro per m² for excavating complex locations (technically vulnerable assets, revetments, main roads/highways). For methods with high energy consumption like soil heating or freezing the costs are around 150-200 €/m² (www.invasieve-exoten.info). The best methods were found to be manual uprooting for smaller stands and monthly mowing for larger, easily accessible stands. However, almost none of the methods achieved 100% eradication in a 4-8 year period, and even after eradication follow-up monitoring is

recommended for the subsequent five years. In general, a combination of measures is recommended (Oldenburger et al. 2017). Comparable studies into the costs of knotweed control have also been conducted in the United Kingdom (Table 9.1).

For various species on the list of invasive alien species of Union concern (the Union list), rough estimates have recently been made of the costs of control in the Netherlands (van der Meer et al. 2019). For the widely distributed species, these estimates pertained to the portion of the population that poses a risk to Natura 2000 goals or public health, for example. Based on a number of assumptions, the same system was used to obtain an estimate of the expenses associated with the eradication of *all* existing populations of Asian knotweeds within a period of three years. Assuming there to be approximately 10,000 populations (counted in square kilometres) of knotweed species ranging in size between 1 and 1,000 m² and in cost between € 30 and € 90 per m², the annual costs are projected to be € 1 million - € 11 million - € 300 million (minimum-average-maximum). This exceeds the annual costs associated with controlling a portion of the population of Himalayan balsam (*Impatiens glandulifera*: maximum costs estimated at € 114 million) or giant hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*: maximum costs estimated at € 250 million).

Additional costs related to excavation work, more frequent mowing or the use of glyphosate, among other things, are already being made in various places to limit the growth and expansion of Asian knotweeds. The Municipality of Amersfoort has earmarked an amount of € 307,000 for city-wide efforts to control Japanese knotweed over the 2017-2020 period (Tijhuis 2017). In the same municipality, the costs of eradicating the knotweed by excavating all of its roots have been estimated at over € 500 million. This amount is so high due to the destruction of capital necessary, as bridges and houses would have to be demolished in order to remove all of the roots. The price tag for excavating the roots of Japanese knotweed at one urban expansion site in the Municipality of Harderwijk was € 400,000 (van der Sneppen 2018). The Municipality of Amsterdam set aside an amount of € 8.2 million for eradication efforts in 2019. It cost the municipality € 300,000 to rid just one listed building of a Japanese knotweed infestation (Municipality of Amsterdam 2019).

Within the framework of this study, no estimate was made of costs associated with the control and eradication of Asian knotweeds at the European level.

Table 9.1. Average costs for one-time treatment/removal of Japanese knotweed in the United Kingdom in 2017; conversion rate £ 1.00= € 1.1413. (Source: <https://environetuk.com/beacon/Japanese-knotweed-removal-costs-uk>)

Area (m ²)	Spraying with herbicide	Excavation and disposal
50	€ 4,005	€ 32,537
500	€ 16,018	€ 201,229

10 Discussion, conclusions and recommendations

10.1 Discussion

Asian knotweed species are quite similar in manner of growth, biology and harmfulness - so similar, in fact, that they are often intentionally lumped together under one heading in not only the scientific literature, but also in some risk assessments. A lot of relatively recent literature does not appear to draw a distinction between *R. japonica* and *R. x bohemica*, and the assumption is that many of these studies pertain to both taxa. With respect to *K. polystachya*, less specific literature is available and the uncertainties are somewhat greater than for the *Reynoutria* species.

There is an enormous amount of literature on the *Reynoutria* species, especially *R. japonica*. Given the latter's close relationship with the other *Reynoutria* taxa, this literature was a good aid in assessing the risks associated with these taxa, for which far less literature is available. However, publications are known to borrow a lot from one another and in that sense can rehash the same general message. In part because of this, the comprehensive literature review may not provide unambiguous answers to all questions.

The Harmonia+ protocol was not necessarily developed for species that have already been established and widely distributed for a long time. While the risk assessment scores for the three *Reynoutria* species are more or less the same, according to this protocol *R. x bohemica* is the most invasive, followed by *R. japonica* and *R. sachalinensis*. *R. x bohemica* is not only the most prone to expansion (via vegetative and probably also generative propagation), but also exhibits the most vigorous growth and is therefore more competitive (Parepa et al. 2014).

The primary danger lies in the potential emergence of a larger and more genetically diverse hybrid swarm, to which all three *Reynoutria* species considered in this risk assessment could contribute. For this reason, it is recommended that the three be dealt with jointly. Preventing generative propagation (via seeds) is an important part of this. An increase in the generative propagation of *Reynoutria* has been observed in the United States (Forman & Kesseli 2003, Grimsby et al. 2007). At the same time, preventing generative propagation can be at odds with measures designed to prevent vegetative spread on roadsides or dikes (e.g. not mowing or flail mowing as opposed to mowing or flail mowing).

10.2 Conclusion

The invasion, impact and risk scores for the Japanese knotweed (*Reynoutria japonica*) are high. The risk of significant effects on biodiversity, ecosystems and infrastructure has also been assessed as high, while the risk posed to plant cultivation, animal production and human health is seen as low. There is a high level of confidence in the risk scores for all assessment categories.

The risk scores for Giant knotweed (*Reynoutria sachalinensis*) and Bohemian knotweed (*Reynoutria x bohemica*) are exactly the same. Their invasion, impact and risk scores are high. They pose a medium risk to plant cultivation and a low risk to animal production and human health. There is a high level of confidence in the risk scores for all assessment categories.

The invasion score for the Himalayan knotweed (*Koenigia polystachya*) is high, while its impact and risk scores are medium. Its risk scores for introduction, establishment and spread are high, its environmental impact risk score is medium and its scores for effects on plant cultivation, animal production, human health and other aspects are low. The level of confidence in these scores ranges from low to high for the different assessment categories; only the risk of other effects has been given a low level of confidence.

10.3 Recommendations for control

The primary methods for preventing the spread of Asian knotweed are:

- 1) banning its import, trade, cultivation and dispersal in the wild;
- 2) preventing contamination due to earthmoving or contaminated compost;
- 3) practising good hygiene in vegetation control or not mowing or flail mowing populations;
- 4) ensuring that garden waste is disposed of properly.

There has been a lot of discussion between managers (water boards, municipalities and land managers), private citizens and green entrepreneurs regarding control methods, with new methods being frequently tested or promoted. In short, there is no simple, fixed recipe for controlling knotweed. The best method can differ for each situation, and it is usually necessary to implement a combination of measures, several years in a row. A decision tree can be a useful aid in this process (see, for example, <https://bestrijdingduizendknoop.nl/beslisboom/>).

A major obstacle when it comes to control efforts is that parties need to work together to achieve real results. Far too often we see a manager on one side of the fence doing his or her best, while the manager on the other side is not. Cooperation is essential, especially if preventing generative propagation proves to be important.

Preventing the generative propagation of the *Reynoutria* species is an important strategy for preventing the emergence of an increasingly larger and more genetically diverse hybrid swarm. If generative propagation does indeed play a significant role, it is key to prevent female plants from setting seed and male plants from flowering. Not managing knotweed stands would then be a less appropriate strategy.

10.4 Recommendations for further research

In light of the genetic and morphological variation of the *Reynoutria* species, in particular, it is evident that generative propagation is taking place in many European countries. There is sufficient proof that plants are often producing viable seed. That which is much less clear is under what field conditions germination and establishment occur. One of the main research questions that remains is to what extent and at what kind of sites are seedlings able to establish themselves. If this process has already taken place, it should reveal itself in the genetic diversity of populations. Studying the genetic makeup of existing populations would shed light on this.

Based on the life strategy of Asian knotweed and the distribution of the species in Central Europe, it appears that the more dynamic the stream or river, the more potentially susceptible they are to knotweed establishment, with the possibility of much more invasive behaviour in these natural ecosystems.

There is still a lack of knowledge regarding the environmental impact of the Himalayan knotweed (*Koenigia polystachya*) in the EU. Our current knowledge relies too heavily on the known effects of the other knotweed species. More research into the effects of this species would increase the level of confidence in the risk assessment. It is also important to perform a taxonomic study to clear up its origin, relationship to other species in the genus, genetic variation and possible hybridisation. The recent description of *R. x moravica* is proof of how little is still known on the topic.

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank Jenneke Leferink (NVWA) for her active role on behalf of the commissioning party and her insightful thoughts regarding the content, always keeping in mind this risk assessment's target audience. Chris van Dijk (WUR) and Martijn Boosten (PROBOS) provided us with valuable information regarding the germination and establishment of knotweed in the Netherlands. Henk Siebel and Max Simmelink from the

Society for the Preservation of Nature in the Netherlands (*Vereniging Natuurmonumenten*) drew on their experience to share insights into the potential impact of Asian knotweed on rare or protected species in the Netherlands.

Bibliography

- Abgrall, C., E. Forey, L. Mignot & M. Chauvat, 2018. Invasion by *Fallopia japonica* alters soil food webs through secondary metabolites. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 127: 100-109. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soilbio.2018.09.016>
- Adachi, N., I. Terashima & M. Takahashi, 1996. Nitrogen translocation via rhizome systems in monoclonal stands of *Reynoutria japonica* in an oligotrophic desert on Mt Fuji: Field experiments. *Ecological Research* 11(2): 175-186. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02347683>
- Aguilera, A.G., P. Alpert, J.S. Dukes & R. Harrington, 2010. Impacts of the invasive plant *Fallopia japonica* (Houtt.) on plant communities and ecosystem processes. *Biological Invasions* 12(5): 1243–1252. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-009-9543-z>
- Alberternst, B. & H.J. Böhmer, 2011. NOBANIS – Invasive Alien Species Fact Sheet – *Fallopia japonica*. (https://www.nobanis.org/globalassets/speciesinfo/r/reynoutria-japonica/reynoutria_japonica4.pdf). [data extracted in 2019]
- Andersen, J.C., R. S. Bouchier, F.S. Grevstad, R. Van Driesche & N.J. Mills, 2016. Development and verification of SNP arrays to monitor hybridization between two host-associated strains of knotweed psyllid, *Aphalara itadori*. *Biological Control* 93: 49-55. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocontrol.2015.11.007>
- Andeweg, R.W.G., 2024. Monitoring duizendknoopbestrijding havengebied Rotterdam 2023. Bureau Stadsnatuur, bSR-rapport 492 (<https://edepot.wur.nl/648440>).
- Andreu, J. & Vilà, M., 2010. Risk analysis of potential invasive plants in Spain. *Journal for Nature Conservation* 18 (1): 34-44. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnc.2009.02.002>
- Anonymous, 2013a. *Fallopia baldschuanica*. Catálogo Español de Especies Exóticas Invasoras. download van: <https://www.miteco.gob.es/es/biodiversidad/temas/conservacion-de-especies/especies-exoticas-invasoras/>.
- Anonymous, 2013b. Interpretation Manual of European Union Habitats - EUR28. European Commission DG Environment.
- Bacieczko, W., A. Borcz & E. Kaszycka, 2015. Ecological characteristics of *Polygonum polystachyum* population in North western Poland (West Pomerania: Niepołcko). *Polish Journal of Natural Sciences* 30(1): 35-46.
- Bailey, J.P., 2013. The Japanese knotweed invasion viewed as a vast unintentional hybridisation experiment. *Heredity* 110(2): 105-110. <https://doi.org/10.1038/hdy.2012.98>
- Bailey, J.P., 2001. *Fallopia x conollyana* The Railway-yard Knotweed. *Watsonia* 23(4): 539-541.
- Bailey, J.P. & R. Wisskirchen, 2004. The distribution and origins of *Fallopia x bohemica* (Polygonaceae) in Europe. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 24(2): 173 - 199. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1756-1051.2004.tb00832.x>
- Bailey, J. (2013). The Japanese knotweed invasion viewed as a vast unintentional hybridisation experiment. *Heredity*, 110(2), 105-110. Bailey, J.P. & A.P. Conolly, 2000. Prize-winners to pariahs: A history of Japanese knotweed s.l. (*Polygonaceae*) in the British Isles. *Watsonia* 23(1): 93–110.
- Bailey, J.P., K. Bímová & B. Mandák, 2007. The potential role of polyploidy and hybridisation in the further evolution of the highly invasive *Fallopia* taxa in Europe. *Ecological Research* 22(6): 920–928. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11284-007-0419-3>
- Bailey, J.P., K. Bímová & B. Mandák, 2009. Asexual spread versus sexual reproduction and evolution in Japanese Knotweed s.l. sets the stage for the "Battle of the Clones". *Biological Invasions* 11(5): 1189-1203. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-008-9381-4>
- Balant, M., 2015. Potentially invasive species *Fallopia baldschuanica* and *Fallopia multiflora* in Slovenia. Thesis University of Ljubljana, Biotechnical faculty, Ecology and biodiversity studies, 82 pag.

- Bardon, C., F. Piola, F. Bellvert, F. el Zahar Haichar, G. Comte, G. Meiffren, T. Pommier, S. Puijalon, N. Tsafack & F. Poly, 2014. Evidence for biological denitrification inhibition (BDI) by plant secondary metabolites. *New Phytologist* 204(3): 620-630. <https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.12944>
- Barney, J.N., N. Tharayil, A. Di Tommaso & P.C. Bhowmik, 2006. The Biology of Invasive Alien Plants in Canada. 5. *Polygonum cuspidatum* Sieb. & Zucc. [= *Fallopia japonica* (Houtt.) Ronse Decr.]. *Canadian Journal of Plant Science* 86(3): 887–906.
- Bartoszek, W., A. Urbisz & B. Tokarska-Guzik, 2006. *Polygonum polystachyum* Wall. ex Meissner in Poland: status, distribution, habitats. *Biodiversity Research and Conservation* 1-2: 86-88.
- Beerling, D.J., 1993. The Impact of Temperature on the Northern Distribution Limits of the Introduced Species *Fallopia japonica* and *Impatiens glandulifera* in North-West Europe. *Journal of Biogeography* 20(1): 45-53. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2845738>
- Beerling, D.J., B. Huntley & J.P. Bailey, 1995. Climate and the distribution of *Fallopia japonica*: use of an introduced species to test the predictive capacity of response surfaces. *Journal of Vegetation Science* 6(2): 269-282. <https://doi.org/10.2307/3236222>
- Beerling, D.J., J.P. Bailey & A.P. Conolly, 1994. Biological Flora of the British Isles; *Fallopia japonica* (Houtt.) Ronse Decraene. *Journal of Ecology* 82(4): 959-979. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2261459>
- Belgian Forum on Invasive Species (BFIS), 2019a. Invasive Species in Belgium: *Koenigia polystachya* - Himalayan knotweed. BFIS, Brussels. <http://ias.biodiversity.be/species/show/85>.
- Belgian Forum on Invasive Species (BFIS), 2019b. Invasive Species in Belgium: *Fallopia japonica* - Japanese knotweed. BFIS, Brussels. <http://ias.biodiversity.be/species/show/9>.
- Belgian Forum on Invasive Species (BFIS), 2019c. Invasive Species in Belgium: *Fallopia x bohemica* - Hybrid knotweed. BFIS, Brussels. <http://ias.biodiversity.be/species/show/145>.
- Belgian Forum on Invasive Species (BFIS), 2019d. Invasive Species in Belgium: *Fallopia sachalinensis* - Giant knotweed. BFIS, Brussels. <http://ias.biodiversity.be/species/show/144>.
- Bímová, K., B. Mandák & P. Pyšek, 2003. Experimental study of vegetative regeneration in four invasive *Reynoutria* taxa (Polygonaceae). *Plant Ecology* 166(1): 1-11. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1023299101998>
- Blackburn, T., Pyšek, P., Bacher, S., Carlton, J.T., Duncan, R.P., Jarošík, V., Wilson, J.R.U. & Richardson, D.M., 2011. A proposed unified framework for biological invasions. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 26 (7): 333-339. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2011.03.023>
- Bobis, O., D.S. Dezmirean, V. Bonta, A. Moise, C. Pasca, T.E. Domokos & A.C. Urcan, 2019. Japanese Knotweed (*Fallopia Japonica*): Landscape Invasive Plant Versus High Quality Honey Source. *Scientific Papers. Series D. Animal Science. Vol. LXII, No. 1*: 231-235.
- Böhmer, H.J., T. Heger, B. Alberternst & B. Walser, 2006. Ökologie, Ausbreitung und Bekämpfung des Japanischen Staudenknöterichs (*Fallopia japonica*) in Deutschland. *Anliegen Natur* 30: 29-34.
- Brabec, J. & P. Pyšek, 2000. Establishment and survival of three invasive taxa of the Genus *Reynoutria* (Polygonaceae) in mesic mown meadows: A field experimental study. *Folia Geobotanica* 35(1): 27-42. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02803085>
- Bram, M.R. & J.N. McNair, 2004. Seed germinability and its seasonal onset of Japanese knotweed (*Polygonum cuspidatum*). *Weed Science* 52(5): 759-767. <https://doi.org/10.1614/P2002-053>
- Branquart E., G. Brundu, S. Buholzer, D. Chapman, P. Ehret, G. Fried, U. Starfinger, J. van Valkenburg & R. Tanner, 2016. A prioritization process for invasive alien plant species incorporating the requirements of EU Regulation no. 1143/2014. *EPPO Bulletin* 46 (3): 603–617. <https://doi.org/10.1111/epp.12336>

- Brousseau, P.-M., M. Chauvat, T. De Almeida & E. Forey, 2021. Invasive knotweed modifies predator–prey interactions in the soil food web. *Biological Invasions* 23(6): 1987–2002. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-021-02485-9>
- Buhk, C. & A. Thielsch, 2015. Hybridisation boosts the invasion of an alien species complex: Insights into future invasiveness. *Perspectives in Plant Ecology, Evolution and Systematics* 17(4): 274–283. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ppees.2015.05.001>
- Buholzer, S., M. Nobis, N. Schoenenberger & S. Rometsch, 2014. Liste der gebietsfremden invasiven Pflanzen der Schweiz. Info Flora.
- CABI, 2015. A Pest Risk Analysis for *Aphalara itadori* for the European Union (EU) Member States in North Western Europe. CABI, Egham (Surrey), 160 pag.
- Caillon, A. & Lavoué, M., 2016. Liste hiérarchisée des plantes exotiques envahissantes d'Aquitaine. Version 1.0. Conservatoire Botanique National Sud-Atlantique, Audenge. 33 pp. https://ofsa.fr/ofsa/ressources/5_ref_eee/liste_des_eee_aquitaine.pdf.
- Catalogue of Life 2019 To be added
- CBNMC, 2017. Liste hiérarchisée des plantes exotiques envahissantes D'Auvergne. Conservatoire botanique national du Massif central (CBNMC), Chavaniac-Lafayette. <http://eee-auvergnernhonealpes.fr/wordpress/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/liste-EEE-v20170913.pdf>
- Chmura, D., B. Tokarska-Guzik, T. Nowak, G. Woźniak, K. Bzdęga, K. Koszela & M. Gancarek, 2015. The influence of invasive *Fallopia* taxa on resident plant species in two river valleys (southern Poland). *Acta Societatis Botanicorum Poloniae* 84(1): 23–33. <https://doi.org/10.5586/asbp.2015.008>
- Claeson, S.M., C.J. LeRoy, J.R. Barry & K.A. Kuehn, 2014. Impacts of invasive riparian knotweed on litter decomposition, aquatic fungi, and macroinvertebrates. *Biological Invasions* 16(7): 1531–1544. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-013-0589-6>
- Clements, D.R., T. Larsen & J. Grenz, 2016. Knotweed management strategies in North America with the advent of widespread hybrid Bohemian Knotweed, regional differences, and the potential for biocontrol via the Psyllid *Aphalara itadori* Shinji. *Invasive Plant Science and Management* 9(1): 60–70. <https://doi.org/10.1614/IPSM-D-15-00047.1>
- Colleran, B.P. & K.E. Goodall, 2015. Extending the Timeframe for Rapid Response and Best Management Practices of Flood-Dispersed Japanese Knotweed (*Fallopia japonica*). *Invasive Plant Science and Management* 8(2): 250–253. <https://doi.org/10.1614/IPSM-D-14-00046.1>
- Colleran, B., S. N. Lacy & M. R. Retamal, 2020. Invasive Japanese knotweed (*Reynoutria japonica* Houtt.) and related knotweeds as catalysts for streambank erosion. *River Research and Applications* 36(9): 1962–1969. (<https://doi.org/10.1002/rra.3725>).
- Conolly, A.P., 1991. *Polygonum lichiangense* W. Smith rejected as a naturalized British species. *Watsonia* 18(4): 351–358.
- Conolly, A.P., 1977. The distribution and history in the British Isles of some alien species of *Polygonum* and *Reynoutria*. *Watsonia* 11(4): 291–311.
- Cuperus, G., P. van Welsem & J. Ooms, 2013. Inventarisatie onkruidbestrijding op verhardingen. Tauw, Deventer, 72 p.
- Cuthbert, R.N., A.C. Bartlett, A.J. Turbelin, P.J. Haubrock, C. Diagne, Z. Pattison, F. Courchamp & J.A. Catford, 2021. Economic costs of biological invasions in the United Kingdom In: R.D. Zenni, S. McDermott, E. García-Berthou & Franz Essl (Eds.): The economic costs of biological invasions around the world. *Neobiota* 67: 299–328. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.67.59743>
- D'hondt, B., S. Vanderhoeven, S. Roelandt, F. Mayer, V. Versteirt, E. Ducheyne, G. San Martin, J.-C. Grégoire, I. Stiers, S. Quoilin & E. Branquart, 2014. Harmonia+ and Pandora+: risk screening tools for potentially invasive organisms. Belgian Biodiversity Platform, Brussels. 63 pag.
- Dassonville, N., N. Guillaumaud, F. Piola, P. Meerts & F. Poly, 2011. Niche construction by the invasive Asian knotweeds (species complex *Fallopia*): impact on activity, abundance

- and community structure of denitrifiers and nitrifiers. *Biological Invasions* 13(5): 1115-1133. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-011-9954-5>
- Dassonville, N., S. Vanderhoeven, W. Gruber & P. Meerts, 2007. Invasion by *Fallopia japonica* increases topsoil mineral nutrient concentrations. *Ecoscience* 14(2): 230-240. [https://doi.org/10.2980/1195-6860\(2007\)14\[230:IBFJIT\]2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.2980/1195-6860(2007)14[230:IBFJIT]2.0.CO;2)
- Davis, E.S., R. Kelly, C.A. Maggs & J.C. Stout, 2018. Contrasting impacts of highly invasive plant species on flower-visiting insect communities. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 27(8): 2069-2085. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10531-018-1525-y>
- Desmoulins, F. & Emeriau T., 2017. Liste des espèces végétales invasives du Centre-Val de Loire Version 3.0. Conservatoire botanique national du Bassin parisien, délégation Centre-Val de Loire, Orléans. 43 p.
- Desjardins, S.D., J.P. Bailey, B. Zhang, K. Zhao & T. Schwarzacher, 2023. New insights into the phylogenetic relationships of Japanese knotweed (*Reynoutria japonica*) and allied taxa in subtribe Reynoutriinae (Polygonaceae). *PhytoKeys* 220: 83-108. <https://doi.org/10.3897/phytokeys.220.96922>
- Diekjobst, H., 1992. Der Vielährige Knöterich (*Polygonum polystachyum*) im Iserlohner Stadtwald (Sauerland). *Natur und Heimat* 52(2): 49-54.
- Dommanget, F., A. Evette, T. Spiegelberger, C. Gallet, M. Pacé, M. Imbert & M-L. Navas, 2014. Differential allelopathic effects of Japanese knotweed on willow and cottonwood cuttings used in riverbank restoration techniques. *Journal of Environmental Management* 132: 71-78. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2013.10.024>
- Dommanget, F., A. Evette, V. Breton, N. Daumergue, O. Forestier, Ph. Poupart, F-M. Martin, M.-L. Navas, 2019. Fast-growing willows significantly reduce invasive knotweed spread. *Journal of Environmental Management* 231: 1-9. (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jenvman.2018.10.004>).
- Duistermaat, H., D.M. Soes, J. van Valkenburg, B.J. van Heuven, B. Zonneveld & P.J.A. Kessler, 2012. Actuele verspreiding en risico's van mannelijk fertiele *Fallopia japonica* (Polygonaceae) planten. NCB Naturalis Leiden, Bureau Waardenburg Culemborg, NVWA Wageningen, Hortus Botanicus Leiden.
- Duquette, M.-C., A. Compérot, L.F. Hayes, C. Pagola, F. Belzile, J. Dubé & C. Lavoie, 2016. From the source to the outlet: Understanding the distribution of invasive knotweeds along a North American river. *River Research and Applications* 32(5): 958-966. <https://doi.org/10.1002/rra.2914>
- Eattheweeds, 2019. eattheweeds.com, website Eat the Weeds: <http://www.eattheweeds.com/japanese-knotweed-dreadable-edible/>, accessed June 2019
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), 2015. Conclusion on the peer review of the pesticide risk assessment of the active substance *Reynoutria sachalinensis* extract. *EFSA Journal* 13(9): 4221, 73 pp. <https://doi.org/10.2903/j.efsa.2015.4221>
- Ellison, C. & C. Pratt, 2018. Update on the CABI UK invasive weeds biocontrol programme. CABI powerpoint (<http://www.nonnativespecies.org/downloadDocument.cfm?id=1817>).
- Engler, J., K. Abt & C. Buhk, 2011. Seed characteristics and germination limitations in the highly invasive *Fallopia japonica* s.l. (Polygonaceae). *Ecological Research* 26(3): 555-562. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11284-011-0813-8>
- Essl, F. & Rabitsch, W., 2002. Neobiota in Österreich. Umweltbundesamt, Wien. 432 p.
- Fan, P., K. Hostettmann & H. Lou, 2010. Allelochemicals of the invasive neophyte *Polygonum cuspidatum* Sieb. & Zucc. (Polygonaceae). *Chemoecology* 20(3): 223-227. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00049-010-0052-4>
- Feng J., J. Leone, S. Schweig & Y. Zhang, 2020. Evaluation of Natural and Botanical Medicines for Activity Against Growing and Non-growing Forms of *B. burgdorferi*. *Frontiers in Medicine* 7: 6. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2020.00006>

- Fennell, M., M. Wade & K.L. Bacon, 2018. Japanese knotweed (*Fallopia japonica*): an analysis of capacity to cause structural damage (compared to other plants) and typical rhizome extension. *PeerJ* 6: e5246. <https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.5246>
- Follak, S., M. Eberius, F. Essl, A. Fördös, N. Sedlacek & F. Trogitz, 2018. Invasive alien plants along roadsides in Europe. *EPPO Bulletin* 48(2): 256–265. <https://doi.org/10.1111/epp.12465>
- Forman J. & R.V. Kesseli, 2003. Sexual reproduction in the invasive species *Fallopia japonica* (Polygonaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 90(4): 586-592. <https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.90.4.586>
- Frantik, T., M. Kovárová, H. Koblihová, K. Bartunková, Z. Nyvltová & M. Vosátka, 2013. Production of medically valuable stilbenes and emodin in knotweed. *Industrial Crops and Products* 50: 237–243. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2013.07.017>
- Fuchs, J.G., 2017. Studie zur Persistenz von Erdmandelgras (*Cyperus esculentus*) und Japanknöterich (*Reynoutria japonica*) in Kompostierungs- und Vergärungsprozessen. Forschungsinstitut für Biologischen Landbau (FiBL, Schweiz).
- Funkenberg, T., D. Roderus & C. Buhk, 2012. Effects of climatic factors on *Fallopia japonica* s.l. seedling establishment: evidence from laboratory experiments. *Plant Species Biology* 27(3): 218–225. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1442-1984.2011.00349.x>
- Gemeente Amsterdam, 2019. Voorjaarsnota 2019 pagina 46. (https://assets.amsterdam.nl/publish/pages/96325/voorjaarsnota_2019_1.pdf)
- Galasso, G., E. Banfi, F. De Mattia, F. Grassi, S. Sgorbati & M. Labra, 2009. Molecular phylogeny of *Polygonum* L. s.l. (*Polygonoideae*, *Polygonaceae*), focusing on European taxa: preliminary results and systematic considerations based on rbcL plastidial sequence data. *Atti Soc. It. Sci. Nat. Museo Civ. Stor. Nat. Milano* 150(1): 113-148.
- Galasso, G., G. Ceffali & A. Colatore, 2006. In: Scoppola, A. (red.): *Notulae alla checklist della flora vascolare Italiana*: 2 (1192-1266); *Notula_1249*. *Informatore Botanico Italiano* 38(1): 208.
- Galasso, G., F. Conti, L. Peruzzi, A. Alessandrini, N.M.G. Ardenghi, G. Bacchetta, E. Banfi, G. Barberis, L. Bernardo, D. Bouvet, M. Bovio, M. Castello, L. Cecchi, E. Del Guacchio, G. Domina, S. Fascetti, L. Gallo, R. Guarino, L. Gubellini, A. Guiggi, N. Hofmann, M. Iberite, P. Jiménez-Mejías, D. Longo, D. Marchetti, F. Martini, R.R. Masin, P. P. Medagli, C.M. Musarella, S. Peccenini, L. Podda, F. Prosser, F. Roma-Marzio, L. Rosati, A. Santangelo, A. Scoppola, A. Selvaggi, F. Selvi, A. Soldano, A. Stinca, R.P. Wagensommer, T. Wilhalm & F. Bartolucci, 2024. A second update to the checklist of the vascular flora alien to Italy. *Plant Biosystems* 158(2): 297-340. <https://doi.org/10.1080/11263504.2024.2320129>
- Gammon, M.A. & R. Kesseli, 2009. Haplotypes of *Fallopia* introduced into the US. *Biological Invasions* 12(3): 421-427. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-009-9459-7>
- Gariboldi, L., 2021. Note floristiche interessanti per la Lombardia, e non solo. *Pianura* 40: 105-129.
- Gaskin, J.F., M. Schwarzländer, F.S. Grevstad, M.A. Haverhals, R.S. Bouchier & T.W. Miller, 2014. Extreme differences in population structure and genetic diversity for three invasive congeners: knotweeds in western North America. *Biological Invasions* 16(10): 2127-2136. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-014-0652-y>
- Gentili, R., C. Ferré, E. Cardarelli, S. Caronni, C. Montagnani, D. Abu El Khair, S. Citterio & R. Comolli, 2022. Performing as a transformer species? The invasive alien *Reynoutria bohemica* changes ecosystem properties in a riparian woodland. *Weed Research* 62(6): 446-456. <https://doi.org/10.1111/wre.12558>
- GB Non-native Species Secretariat (GBNNS), 2015. Rapid risk assessment summary sheet Himalayan knotweed (*Persicaria wallichii*). GB Non-native Species Secretariat, York. <https://secure.fera.defra.gov.uk/nonnativespecies/downloadDocument.cfm?id=1413>.
- GB Non-native Species Secretariat (GBNNS), 2019. Risk assessment. GB Non-native Species Secretariat, York. <http://www.nonnativespecies.org/index.cfm?pageid=143>.

- Gerber, E., C. Krebs, C. Murrell, M. Moretti, R. Rocklin & U. Schaffner, 2008. Exotic invasive knotweeds (*Fallopia* spp.) negatively affect native plant and invertebrate assemblages in European riparian habitats. *Biological Conservation* 141(3): 646-654.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2007.12.009>
- Gorjanc, M., A. Savić, L. Topalić-Trivunović, M. Mozetič, R. Zaplotnik, A. Vesel & D. Grujić, 2016. Dyeing of plasma treated cotton and bamboo rayon with *Fallopia japonica* extract. *Cellulose* 23(3): 2221-2228. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10570-016-0951-9>
- GOV.UK 2019. Guidance Treatment and disposal of invasive non-native plants: RPS 178. Environment Agency (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/treatment-and-disposal-of-invasive-non-native-plants-rps-178/treatment-and-disposal-of-invasive-non-native-plants-rps-178>, Updated 9 April 2019).
- Gowton, C., A. Budsock & D. Matlaga, 2016. Influence of Disturbance on Japanese Knotweed (*Fallopia japonica*) Stem and Rhizome Fragment Recruitment Success within Riparian Forest Understory. *Natural Areas Journal* 36(3): 259-267.
<https://doi.org/10.3375/043.036.0306>
- Grevstad, F., R. Shaw, R. Bouchier, P. Sanguankee, G. Cortat & R.C. Reardon, 2013. Efficacy and host specificity compared between two populations of the psyllid *Aphalara itadori*, candidates for biological control of invasive knotweeds in North America. *Biological Control* 65(1): 53-62. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocontrol.2013.01.001>
- Grimsby J.L., D. Tsirelson, M.A. Gammon & R. Kesseli, 2007. Genetic diversity and clonal vs. sexual reproduction in *Fallopia* spp. (Polygonaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 94(6): 957-964. <https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.94.6.957>
- Groeneveld E., F. Belzile & C. Lavoie, 2014. Sexual reproduction of Japanese knotweed (*Fallopia japonica* s.l.) at its northern distribution limit: new evidence of the effect of climate warming on an invasive species. *American Journal of Botany* 101(3): 459-466.
<https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.1300386>
- Groom, Q., 2011. *Rubrivena polystachya*. In: Manual of the Alien Plants of Belgium. Botanic Garden Meise, Belgium. (<https://alienplantsbelgium.myspecies.info/content/rubrivena-polystachya>).
- Ham, R.W.J.M., 1985. Afghaanse duizendknoop. In: Mennema, J., A.J. Quené-Boterbrood & C.L. Plate: Atlas van de Nederlandse Flora deel 2, Zeldzame en vrij zeldzame planten. Bohn, Scheltema & Holkema, Utrecht.
- Hamilton, A., 2011. *Booze for Free*. Penguin Books, 399p.
- Hartvig, P. & P. Vestergaard (Eds), 2015. *Atlas Flora Danica 1-3*. Gyldendal København, 1230 pp.
- Haubrock, P.J., A.J. Turbelin, R.N. Cuthbert, A. Novoa, N.G. Taylor, E. Angulo, L. Ballesteros-Mejia, T.W. Bodey, C. Capinha, C. Diagne, F. Essl, M. Golivets, N. Kirichenko, M. Kourantidou, B. Leroy, D. Renault, L. Verbrugge & F. Courchamp, 2021. Economic costs of invasive alien species across Europe. In: R.D. Zenni, S. McDermott, E. García-Berthou & Franz Essl (Eds.): *The economic costs of biological invasions around the world*. *Neobiota* 67: 153-190. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.67.58196>
- Hedenec P., D. Novotný, S. Ustak, R. Honzík, M. Kovarova, H. Simackova & J. Frouz, 2014b. Allelopathic effect of new introduced biofuel crops on the soil biota: A comparative study. *European Journal of Soil Biology* 63: 14-20. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejsobi.2014.05.002>
- Hedenec, P., D. Novotny, S. Ustak, T. Cajthaml, A. Slejska, H. Simackova, R. Honzík, M. Kovarova & J. Frouz, 2014a. The effect of native and introduced biofuel crops on the composition of soil biota communities. *Biomass and Bioenergy* 60: 137-146.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biombioe.2013.11.021>
- Hejda M., P. Pyšek & V. Jarošík, 2009. Impact of invasive plants on the species richness, diversity and composition of invaded communities. *Journal of Ecology* 97(3): 393-403.
<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2745.2009.01480.x>

- Herpigny, B., N. Dassonville, P. Ghysels, G. Mahy & P. Meerts, 2012. Variation of growth and functional traits of invasive knotweeds (*Fallopia* spp.) in Belgium. *Plant Ecology* 213(3): 419-430. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11258-011-9989-9>
- Hodálová, I., L. Mártonfiová, K. Skokanová, S. Španiel & P. Mered'a Jr., 2022. *Fallopia x moravica* (Polygonaceae), a new hybrid between *Fallopia compacta* and *F. sachalinensis*. *Phytotaxa* 572(2): 123-143. <https://doi.org/10.11646/phytotaxa.572.2.1>
- Hoffman, M.H.A., 2016a. List of names of perennials: Naamlijst van Vaste Planten. Naktuinbouw, Roelofarendsveen. 632 pp.
- Hoffman, M.H.A., 2016b. List of names of perennials: Naamlijst van Houtige gewassen. Naktuinbouw, Roelofarendsveen. 1080 pp.
- Hollingsworth, M.L. & J.P. Bailey, 2000a. Hybridisation and clonal diversity in some introduced *Fallopia* species (Polygonaceae). *Watsonia* 23(1): 111-121.
- Hollingsworth, M.L. & J.P. Bailey, 2000b. Evidence for massive clonal growth in the invasive weed *Fallopia japonica* (Japanese Knotweed). *Bot J Linn Soc Lond* 133: 463-472. DOI:10.1006/bojl.2000.0359
- Hong, S-P., 1993. Reconsideration of the generic status of *Rubrivena* (Polygonaceae, Persicarieae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 186(1-2): 95-122. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00937715>
- Hong, S-P. & H.K. Moon, 2003. Unrecorded and introduced taxon in Korea: *Persicaria wallichii* Greuter & Burdet (*Persicaria*, Polygonaceae). *Korean Journal of Plant Taxonomy* 33(2): 219-223. <https://doi.org/10.11110/kjpt.2003.33.2.219>
- Hoste, I., F. Verloove & J.P. Bailey, 2017. Two recent records from Belgium of established plants of *Fallopia x conollyana*: A low profile alien steps into the open. *Dumortiera* 112: 8-13.
- Hulina, N. and Đumija, L., 1999. Ability of *Reynoutria japonica* Houtt. (Polygonaceae) to accumulate heavy metals. *Periodicum Biologorum*, Vol.101 No.3 pp.233-235
- Huusela-Veistola, E., S. Hellsten, K. Holmala, T. Hyvönen, K. Kauhala, B. Lindqvist, U.-Maija Liukko, M. Kuoppala, T. Seimola, J. Teeriaho, T. Rytteri, E.-M. Tuhkanen & L. Urho, 2020. Ehdotus kansallisesti haitallisten vieraslajien hallintasuunnitelmaksi. Valtioneuvoston selvitys- ja tutkimustoiminnan julkaisusarja 2020:32, ISSN 2342-6799, ISBN PDF 978-952-287-939-4. Valtioneuvoston kanslia, Helsinki. 134 p. (<https://julkaisut.valtioneuvosto.fi/handle/10024/162285>).
- Iersel, W. van, 2019a. Zap! En je onkruid is weg. *Stad + Groen* 7(1): 111-113.
- Iersel, W. van, 2019b. Levende stokken Japanse duizendknoop gewoon te koop bij bloemist: Bestrijding invasieve exoot lijkt op dweilen met de kraan open. *Stad+Groen* 7(5): 26-27. (<https://www.stad-en-groen.nl/article/30655/levende-stokken-japanse-duizendknoop-gewoon-te-koop-bij-bloemist>).
- Info Flora, 2018. Die Asiatischen Knöteriche (*Polygonaceae*, Knöterichgewächse). www.infoflora.ch.
- ISC 2016. Knotweeds Tips. Invasive Species Council of British Columbia (https://bcinvasives.ca/documents/Knotweeds_TIPS_Final_07_22_2016.pdf).
- Jones, D., G. Bruce, M.S. Fowler, R. Law-Cooper, I. Graham, A. Abel, F.A. Street-Perrott & D. Eastwood, 2018. Optimising physiochemical control of invasive Japanese knotweed. *Biological Invasions* 20(8): 2091-2105. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-018-1684-5>
- Jones, K., D. Shaw, S. Wood, M. Seier, S. Thomas, K. Pollard & A. Brook, 2013. Japanese knotweed biological control testing for The Netherlands. NVWA-CABI.
- Jonsell B., 1999. . *Nordic Journal of Botany* 19(4): 385-387. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1756-1051.1999.tb01219.x>
- Jovanović, S., V. Hlavati-Širka, D. Lakušić, N. Jogan, T. Nikolić, P. Anastasiu, V. Vladimirov & J. Šinžar-Sekulić, 2018. *Reynoutria* niche modelling and protected area prioritization for restoration and protection from invasion: A Southeastern Europe case study. *Journal for Nature Conservation* 41: 1-15. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnc.2017.10.011>

- Kala, C.P., 2004. Pastoralism, plant conservation, and conflicts on proliferation of Himalayan knotweed in high altitude protected areas of the Western Himalaya, India. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 13(5): 985-995. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:BIOC.0000014459.26932.69>
- Kaplan, Z., J. Danihelka, P. Koutecký, K. Šumberová, L. Ekrt, V. Grulich, R. Řepka, Z. Hroudová, J. Štěpánková, V. Dvořák, M. Dančák, P. Dřevojan & J. Wild, 2017. Distributions of vascular plants in the Czech Republic. Part 4. *Preslia* 89(2): 115-201480. <https://doi.org/10.23855/preslia.2017.115>
- Kato-Noguchi, H., 2021. Allelopathy of Knotweeds as Invasive Plants. *Plants* 2022, 11(1), 3pp. (<https://doi.org/10.3390/plants11010003>)
- Kelly, J., O'Flynn, C., and Maguire, C. 2013. Risk analysis and prioritization for invasive and non-native species in Ireland and Northern Ireland. Environment Agency and National Parks and Wildlife Service as part of Invasive Species, Dublin. <http://invasivespeciesireland.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/Risk-analysis-andprioritization-29032012-FINAL.pdf>.
- Kim, J.Y. & C-W. Park, 2000. Morphological and chromosomal variation in *Fallopia* section *Reynoutria* (*Polygonaceae*) in Korea. *Brittonia* 52(1): 34–48. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2666492>
- Klein, H.I., 2011. Species biography for Himalayan knotweed *Persicaria wallichii* Greuter & Burdet (*Polygonum polystachyum* Meisner). Alaska Center for Conservation Science.
- Kleinbauer, I., S. Dullinger, F. Klingenstein, R. May, S. Nehring & F. Essl, 2010. Ausbreitungspotenzial ausgewählter neophytischer Gefäßpflanzen unter Klimawandel in Deutschland und Österreich. *BfN-Skripten* 275: 76 pag.
- Komarov, V.L. (red.), 1970. Flora of the USSR, Volume V. Botanicheskii institut (Akademiia nauk SSSR), Translated and published as part of the translations program of the Smithsonian Institution Libraries.
- Konstantinidou-Doltsinis, S., E. Markellou, A.-M. Kasselaki, E. Siranidou, A. Kalamarakis, K. Tzembelikou, A. Schmitt, C. Koumakis & N. Malathrakis, 2007. Control of powdery mildew of grape in Greece using Sporodex® L and Milsana®. *Journal of Plant Diseases and Protection* 114(6): 256-262. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03356226>
- Korakaki, E., A. Legakis, S. Katsanevakis, P.P. Kouleli, E.V. Avramidou, N. Souliot & P.V. Petrakis, 2021. Invasive Alien Species of Greece. In: *Invasive Alien Species: Observations and Issues from Around the World*, Volume 3: Issues and Invasions in Europe, chapter 4 page 124-189. Edited by T. Pullaiah and Michael R. Ielmini. John Wiley & Sons Ltd. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119607045>.
- Krebs, C., E. Gerber, D. Matthies & U. Schaffner, 2011. Herbivore resistance of invasive *Fallopia* species and their hybrids. *Oecologia* 167(4): 1041–1052. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-011-2035-8>
- Krebs, C., G. Mahy, D. Matthies, U. Schaffner, M-S. Tiébré & J-P. Bizoux, 2010. Taxa distribution and RAPD markers indicate different origin and regional differentiation of hybrids in the invasive *Fallopia* complex in central-western Europe. *Plant Biology* 12(1): 215-223. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1438-8677.2009.00219.x>
- Kretz, M. & I.K. Vogtsburg, 1994. Kontrolle des Japan-Knöterichs an Fließgewässern: 1., Erprobung ausgewählter Methoden. Landesanstalt für Umweltschutz Baden-Württemberg, Karlsruhe, 60 pag.
- Kurose, D., T. Renals, R. Shaw, N. Furuya, M. Takagi & H. Evans, 2006. *Fallopia japonica*, an increasingly intractable weed problem in the UK: Can fungi help cut through this Gordian knot? *Mycologist* 20(24): 126–129. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mycol.2006.07.021>
- Kurose, D., N. Furuya, K. Tsuchiya, S. Tsushima & H.C. Evans, 2012. Endophytic fungi associated with *Fallopia japonica* (*Polygonaceae*) in Japan and their interactions with *Puccinia polygoni-amphibii* var. *tovariae*, a candidate for classical biological control. *Fungal Biology* 116(7): 785-791. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.funbio.2012.04.011>
- Lajos, B. D. István & K. Gergely, 2004. A magyarországi neofitonok időszerű jegyzéke és besorolásuk inváziós szempontból. In: Botond, M. & Z. Botta-Dukát: *Biológiai Inváziók*

- Magyarországon: Özönnövények, pag. 61-92. TermészetBÚVÁR Alapítvány Kiadó, Budapest.
- Lalancette, N., L.A. Furman & J.F. White, 2013. Management of peach rusty spot epidemics with biorational fungicides. *Crop Protection* 43: 7-13.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cropro.2012.08.006>
- Lamberti-Raverot, B., F. Piola, M. Thiébaud, L. Guillard, F. Vallier & S. Puijalon, 2017. Water dispersal of the invasive complex *Fallopia*: The role of achene morphology. *Flora* 234: 150-157. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.flora.2017.07.009>
- Lavoie, C., 2017. The impact of invasive knotweed species (*Reynoutria* spp.) on the environment: review and research perspectives. *Biological Invasions* 19(8): 2319-2337.
<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-017-1444-y>
- Leferink, J., J. van Valkenburg, J. Penninkhof & C. van Dijk, 2020. Zaden bij Japanse duizendknoop! Kunnen ze kiemen en zich vestigen? *Nature Today*, 2 juli 2020.
(<https://www.naturetoday.com/intl/nl/nature-reports/message/?msg=26400>)
- Londo, G. & H.N. Leys, 1979. Stinseplanten en de Nederlandse flora. *Gorteria* 9(7/8): 247-257.
- Macfarlane J.S., 2011. Development of strategies for the control and eradication of Japanese knotweed. PhD Thesis, University of Exeter, Exeter (UK).(<http://hdl.handle.net/10871/11862>)
- Maerz, J.C., B. Blossey & V. Nuzzo, 2005. Green frogs show reduced foraging success in habitats invaded by Japanese knotweed. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 14(12): 2901–2911. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10531-004-0223-0>
- Májeková, J. & M. Zaliberová, 2008. Invasive and expansive plant species in Slovakian agrocoenoses. *Biodiversity Research & Conservation* 9-10: 51-56.
<https://doi.org/10.14746/biorc.2008.9-10.7>
- Mandák, B., P. Pysek & K. Bimova, 2004. History of the invasion and distribution of *Reynoutria* taxa in the Czech Republic: a hybrid spreading faster than its parents. *Preslia* 76(1): 15-64.
- Mandák, B., P. Pysek, M. LysaMájeková J. Suda, A. Krahulcova & K. Bimova, 2003. Variation in DNA-ploidy Levels of *Reynoutria* Taxa in the Czech Republic. *Annals of Botany* 92(2):265-272. <https://doi.org/10.1093/aob/mcg141>
- Martin, F-M., 2019. The study of the spatial dynamics of Asian knotweeds (*Reynoutria* spp.) across scales and its contribution for management improvement. Thesis Université Grenoble Alps, 138 pag.
- Martin, F-M., F. Dommanget, F. Lavallée & A. Evette, 2020. Clonal growth strategies of *Reynoutria japonica* in response to light, shade, and mowing, and perspectives for management. *Neobiota* 56: 89-110. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.56.47511>
- Mastrandrea, M.D., C.B. Field, T.F. Stocker, O. Edenhofer, K.L. Ebi, D.J. Frame, H. Held, E. Kriegler, K.J. Mach, P.R. Matschoss, G-K. Plattner, G.W. Yohe & F.W. Zwiers, 2010. Guidance note for lead authors of the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report on consistent treatment of uncertainties. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Geneva. Beschikbaar op IPCC-website. Laatst bezocht 23 juli 2019.
- Mastrandrea, M.D., K.J. Mach, G-K. Plattner, O. Edenhofer, T.F. Stocker, C.B. Field, K.L. Ebi & P.R. Matschoss, 2011. The IPCC AR5 guidance note on consistent treatment of uncertainties: a common approach across the working groups. *Climatic Change* 108: 675-691. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-011-0178-6>
- Matte, R., Boivin M. & Lavoie C., 2021. Japanese knotweed increases soil erosion on riverbanks. *River Research and Applications*, 38(3): 561-572
(<https://doi.org/10.1002/rra.3918>).
- Matthews, J., R. Beringen, M.A.J. Huijbregts, H.J. van der Mheen, B. Odé, L. Trindade, J.L.C.H. van Valkenburg, G. van der Velde & R.S.E.W. Leuven, 2015. Horizon scanning and environmental risk analyses of non-native biomass crops in the Netherlands. Institute for Water and Wetland Research, Radboud University, Nijmegen, 253 pag.

- Matthews, J., G. van der Velde, F.P.L. Collas, L. de Hoop, K.R. Koopman, A.J. Hendriks & R.S.E.W. Leuven, 2017. Inconsistencies in the risk classification of alien species and implications for risk assessment in the European Union. *Ecosphere* 8 (6): e01832. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.1832>.
- Medvecká, J., J. Kliment, J. Májeková, L. Halada, M. Zaliberová, E. Gojdičová, V. Feráková & I. Jarolínek, 2012. Inventory of the alien flora of Slovakia. *Preslia* 84(2): 257–309.
- Meijden, R. van der, 2005. Heukels' Flora van Nederland. Wolters-Noordhoff, Groningen.
- Meyer, F.G. & E.H. Walker (red.), 1965. *Polygonum*. In: Flora of Japan (A combined, much revised, and extended translation of the Flora of Japan by Jisaburo Ohwi 1953) pag. 405-413. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC. (download van <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org>).
- MMARM (Ministerio de Medio Ambiente, Rural & Marino), 2011. 19398 - Real Decreto 1628/2011, de 14 de noviembre, por el que se regula el listado y catálogo español de especies exóticas invasoras. Boletín Oficial del Estado 298: 132711.
- Moravcová, L., P. Pyšek, V. Jarošík & P. Zákavský, 2011. Potential phytotoxic and shading effects of invasive *Fallopia* (*Polygonaceae*) taxa on the germination of dominant native species. *Neobiota* 9: 31-47. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.9.1266>
- Nawrocki, T., H.I. Klein, L.A. Flagstad & M.L. Carlson, 2011. Alaska non-native plant invasiveness Ranking Form for *Persicaria wallichii* Greuter & Burdet. Alaska Center for Conservation Science.
- Nawrot-Hadzik, I., S. Slusarczyk, S. Granica, J. Hadzik & A. Matkowski, 2019. Phytochemical Diversity in Rhizomes of Three *Reynoutria* Species and their Antioxidant Activity Correlations Elucidated by LC-ESI-MS/MS Analysis. *Molecules* 24(6): 1136. <https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules24061136>.
- Nawrot-Hadzik, I., M. Zmudzinski, A. Matkowski, R. Preissner, M. Kęsik-Brodacka, J. Hadzik, M. Drag & R. Abel, 2021. Reynoutria Rhizomes as a Natural Source of SARS-CoV-2 Mpro Inhibitors—Molecular Docking and In Vitro Study. *Pharmaceuticals* 14(8): 742. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ph14080742>
- Negi, V.S., R.K. Maikhuri, A. Maletha, 2017. *Polygonum polystachyum*: Peril to biodiversity of the alpine ecosystem, Western Himalaya, India. *Current Science* 113(12): 2249-2251.
- NDFF (2019) Nationale Databank Flora en Fauna. Published online: <https://www.verspreidingsatlas.nl/> [Retrieved 2019.]
- NDFF (2022) Nationale Databank Flora en Fauna. Published online: <https://www.verspreidingsatlas.nl/> [Retrieved 2022.]
- Nehring, S., Kowarik, I., Rabitsch, W. & Essl, F., 2013. Naturschutzfachliche Invasivitätsbewertungen für in Deutschland wildlebende gebietsfremde Gefäßpflanzen unter Verwendung von Ergebnissen aus den F+E-Vorhaben FKZ 806 82 330, FKZ 3510 86 0500 und FKZ 3511 86 0300. Bundesamt für Naturschutz, Bonn. 204 p.
- Neupert, M., Margerie, P., Forey, E., Chauvat, M., Bureau, F., Aubert, M., Prével, S., Langlois, E. & Vincenot, L., 2021. The Best of Both Worlds? Hybridization Potentiates Exotic Bohemian Knotweed's (*Reynoutria* × *bohemica*) Impacts on Native Plant and Faunal Communities. *Biol. Life Sci. Forum* 2021, 2(1), 20 (<https://doi.org/10.3390/BDEE2021-09471>).
- Nhiem, N.X., P. Van Kiem, C. Van Minh, N.T. Hoai, H.V. Duc, B.H. Tai, T.H. Quang, B.L.T. Anh, S-G. Yeo, J-H. Song, D-S. Cheon, M.H. Park, H-J. Ko & S.H. Kim, 2014. Anti-influenza Sesquiterpene from the roots of *Reynoutria japonica*. *Natural Product Communications* 9(3): 315-318.
- O'Flynn, C., Kelly, J. & Lysaght, L., 2014. Ireland's invasive and non-native species – trends in introductions. National Biodiversity Data Centre Series 2 (Series editor L. Lysaght). National Biodiversity Data Centre, Waterford. 50 p.
- Olshanskyi, I.G., Antonenko S.I., 2023. A new nomenclatural combination in *Reynoutria* (*Polygonaceae*). *Ukrainian Botanical Journal* 2023, 80(2): 133-135. <https://doi.org/10.15407/ukrbotj80.02.133>

- Oldenburger, J., J. Penninkhof, C. de Groot & F. Voncken, 2017. Praktijkproef bestrijding duizendknoop. Probos, Wageningen.
- Oldenburger, J.F. & J. Penninkhof, 2017. Bestrijding van Aziatische Duizendknopen. De Levende Natuur 118(4): 136-138.
- Padula, M., L. Lastrucci, G. Fiorini, G. Galasso, A. Zoccola & G. Quilghini, 2008. Prime segnalazioni di *Reynoutria x bohemica* Chrtek & Chrtková (Polygonaceae) per l'Italia e analisi della distribuzione del genere *Reynoutria* Houtt. Atti della Società italiana di scienze naturali e del Museo civico di storia naturale di Milano 149(1): 77-108.
- Parepa, M., M. Fischer, C. Krebs & O. Bossdorf, 2014. Hybridization increases invasive knotweed success. *Evolutionary Applications* 7(3): 413-420. <https://doi.org/10.1111/eva.12139>
- Parepa, M., U. Schaffner & O. Bossdorf, 2012. Sources and modes of action of invasive knotweed allelopathy: the effects of leaf litter and trained soil on the germination and growth of native plants. *Neobiota* 13: 15-30. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.13.3039>
- Pashley, C.H., 2003. The use of molecular markers in the study of the origin and evolution of Japanese Knotweed sensu lato. Thesis University of Leicester.
- Pashley, C.H., J.P. Bailey & C. Ferris, 2007. Clonal diversity in British populations of the alien invasive Giant Knotweed, *Fallopia sachalinensis* (F. Schmidt) Ronse Decraene, in the context of European and Japanese plants. *Watsonia* 26(3): 359-371.
- Pauková, Ž., 2013. Invasive plant species in the three microregions of Nitra region South-West Slovakia. *Ekologia Bratislava* 32(2): 262–266. <https://doi.org/10.2478/eko-2013-0022>
- Pergl, J., J. Sádlo, A. Petrusek, Z. Laštůvka, J. Musil, I. Perglová, R. Šanda, H. Šefrová, J. Šíma, V. Vohralík & P. Pyšek, 2016. Black, Grey and Watch Lists of alien species in the Czech Republic based on environmental impacts and management strategy. *NeoBiota* 28: 1-37. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.28.4824>
- https://drive.google.com/file/d/1v7AOsm2gNXO6S2xLicFEum0_4SXn05Yb/.
- PFAF, 2019. pfaf.org, website Plants For A Future: <https://pfaf.org/user/Plant.aspx?LatinName=Reynoutria+japonica>, accessed June 2019.
- Pheloung, P.C., Williams, P.A. & Halloy, S.R., 1999. A weed risk assessment model for use as a biosecurity tool evaluating plant introductions. *Journal of Environmental Management* 57(4): 239-251. <https://doi.org/10.1006/jema.1999.0297>
- Portegijs, T., 2019. Experiment zorgt voor aanzienlijke afname woekerende duizendknopen. *Nature Today* 26 2-2019: <https://www.naturetoday.com/intl/nl/nature-reports/message/?msg=24962>.
- POWO (2024). "Plants of the World Online. Facilitated by the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. Published on the Internet; <https://powo.science.kew.org/>. Retrieved 14 August 2024."
- Price et al. (2001): to be added because cited in the text
- Pyšek P., J.H. Brock, K. Bímová B. Mandák V. Jarošík, I. Koukolíková, J. Pergl & J. Štípanek, 2003. Vegetative regeneration in invasive *Reynoutria* (Polygonaceae) taxa: the determinant of invasibility at the genotype level. *American Journal of Botany* 90(10): 1487–1495. <https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.90.10.1487>
- Quere E. & J. Geslin, 2016. Liste des plantes vasculaires invasives de Bretagne. DREAL Bretagne, Région Bretagne. Conservatoire botanique national de Brest, 27 p. + annexes.
- Raats, S., 2019. Japanse duizendknoop? Naadloos afdekken en zand erover! *Stad + Groen* 7(1): 88-91.
- Rahmonov, O., Czylok, A, Orczewska, A, Majgier, L. and Parusel T., 2014. Chemical composition of the leaves of *Reynoutria japonica* Houtt. and soil features in polluted areas. *Cent. Eur. J. Biol.* 9(3): 320-330. DOI: 10.2478/s11535-013-0267-9
- Reeder, R., P. Kelly & Y. Arocha, 2010. First identification of 'Candidatus *Phytoplasma aurantifolia*' infecting *Fallopia japonica* in the United Kingdom. *Plant Pathology* 59(2): 396-396. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3059.2009.02168.x>

- Reinhard, F., M. Herle, F. Bastiansen & B. Streit, 2003. Ökonomische Folgen der Ausbreitung von Neobiota. Umweltforschungsplan des Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Naturschutz und Reaktorsicherheit, Forschungsbericht 201 86 211, UBA-FB 000441, 248 pp.
(<https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/sites/default/files/medien/publikation/long/2433.pdf>).
- Renault, D., E. Manfrini, B. Leroy, C. Diagne, L. Ballesteros-Mejia, E. Angulo & F. Courchamp, 2021. Biological invasions in France: Alarming costs and even more alarming knowledge gaps. In: R.D. Zenni, S. McDermott, E. García-Berthou & Franz Essl (Eds.): The economic costs of biological invasions around the world. *Neobiota* 67: 191-224. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.67.59134>
- Renčo, M., A. Čerevková & Z. Homolová, 2021. Nematode communities indicate the negative impact of *Reynoutria japonica* invasion on soil fauna in ruderal habitats of tatra national park in Slovakia. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 26: e01470.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gecco.2021.e01470>
- Richards, C.L., R.L. Walls, J.P. Bailey, R. Parameswaran, T. George & M. Pigliucci, 2008. Plasticity in salt tolerance traits allows for invasion of novel habitat by Japanese knotweed s. l. (*Fallopia japonica* and *F. x bohemica*, Polygonaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 95(8): 931–942. <https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.2007364>
- Rouifed, S., C. Byczek, D. Laffray & F. Piola, 2012. Invasive Knotweeds are highly tolerant to salt stress. *Environmental Management* 50(6): 1027–1034.
<https://doi.org/10.1007/s00267-012-9934-2>
- Rouifed, S., F. Piola & T. Spiegelberger, 2014. Invasion by *Fallopia* spp. in a French upland region is related to anthropogenic disturbances. *Basic and Applied Ecology* 15(5): 435-443. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.baae.2014.07.005>
- Rouifed, S., M-R. Viricel, S. Puijalon & F. Piola, 2011. Achene Buoyancy and Germinability of the Terrestrial Invasive *Fallopia x bohemica* in Aquatic Environment: A New Vector of Dispersion? *Ecoscience* 18(1): 79-84. <https://doi.org/10.2980/18-1-3397>
- Rumlerová, Z., M. Vilà, J. Pergl, W. Nentwig & P. Pyšek, 2016. Scoring environmental and socioeconomic impacts of alien plants invasive in Europe. *Biological Invasions* 18(12): 3697-3711. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-016-1259-2>
- Sanchez, A., T.M. Schuster & K.A. Kron, 2009. A Large-Scale Phylogeny of *Polygonaceae* Based on Molecular Data. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 170(8): 1044-1055.
<https://doi.org/10.1086/605121>
- Schuster, T.M., J.L. Reveal, M.J. Bayly & K.A. Kron, 2015. An updated molecular phylogeny of *Polygonaceae* (*Polygonaceae*): Relationships of *Oxygonum*, *Pteroxygonum*, and *Rumex*, and a new circumscription of *Koenigia*. *Taxon* 64(6): 1188-1208.
<https://doi.org/10.12705/646.5>
- Schuster, T.M., K.L. Wilson & K.A. Kron, 2011. Phylogenetic Relationships of *Muehlenbeckia*, *Fallopia*, and *Reynoutria* (*Polygonaceae*) Investigated with Chloroplast and Nuclear Sequence Data. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 172(8): 1053-1066.
<https://doi.org/10.1086/661293>
- Seeney, A., 2016. The riparian invasion: salmonid friend or foe? *FBA News* 70(3): 5-7.
- Seiger, L.A. & H.C. Merchant, 1997. Mechanical control of Japanese knotweed (*Fallopia japonica* [Houtt.] Ronse Decraene): effects of cutting regime on rhizomatous reserves. *Natural Areas Journal* 17(4): 341-345.
- Shaw, R.H., S. Bryner & R. Tanner, 2009. The life history and host range of the Japanese knotweed psyllid, *Aphalara itadori* Shinji: Potentially the first classical biological weed control agent for the European Union. *Biological Control* 49(2): 105–113.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocontrol.2009.01.016>
- Sîrbu, C., V. Vîntu, C. Samuil & M. Stavarache, 2016. Invasive neophytes in natural grasslands of Romania. *Romanian Journal of Grassland and Forage Crops* 13: 57-71.
- Sneppen, P. van der, 2018. Harderwijk verdrinkt Japanse duizendknoop. *Stad en Groen* 4 34-37 (<https://www.stad-en-groen.nl/upload/artikelen/sg418harderwijkjapanseduizendknoop.pdf>)

- Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 2021. Besluit van 14 juli 2021, houdende wijziging van het Besluit natuurbescherming en het Besluit activiteiten leefomgeving in verband met een handelsverbod voor Aziatische duizendknopen en wijziging van het Besluit kwaliteit leefomgeving in verband met de additionele aanwijzing van door de provincies te bestrijden invasieve uitheemse soorten (<https://zoek.officielebekendmakingen.nl/stb-2021-381.html>)
- Stace, C.A., Preston, C.D. & Pearman, D.A. (2015) Hybrid Flora of the British Isles. Botanical Society of Britain and Ireland, Bristol.
- Stace, C.A., 2019. New Flora of the British Isles, Fourth Edition. C & M Floristics, Middlewood Green, Suffolk.
- Stoll, P., K. Gatzsch, H-P. Rusterholz & B. Baur, 2012. Response of plant and gastropod species to knotweed invasion. Basic and Applied Ecology 13(3): 232-240. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.baae.2012.03.004>
- Stortelder, A.H.F., J.H.J. Schaminée & P.W.F.M. Hommel, 1999. De vegetatie van Nederland. Deel 5 plantengemeenschappen van ruigten, struwelen en bossen. Opulus Press, Uppsala-Leiden, 376 p.
- Strgulc Krajšek, S. & J. Dolenc Koce, 2015. Sexual reproduction of knotweed (*Fallopia* sect. *Reynoutria*) in Slovenia. Preslia 87(1): 17-30.
- Sukopp, H. & U. Sukopp, 1988. "*Reynoutria japonica*" Houtt. in Japan und in Europa. Veröffentlichungen des Geobotanischen Institutes der Eidg. Tech. Hochschule, Stiftung Rübel, in Zürich 98: 354-372.
- Suseela, V., P. Alpert, C.H. Nakatsu, A. Armstrong & N. Tharayil, 2016. Plant–soil interactions regulate the identity of soil carbon in invaded ecosystems: implication for legacy effects. Functional Ecology 30(7): 1227-1238. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2435.12591>
- Tanner, R. & Branquart, E., 2019. *Koenigia polystachya* (Wall. ex Meisn.) T.M. Schust. & Reveal. Study on Invasive Alien Species – Development of Risk Assessments: Final Report. European Commission, Brussels (in prep.)
- Tiébré, M-S., S. Vanderhoeven, L. Saad & G. Mahy, 2007a. Hybridization and sexual reproduction in the invasive alien *Fallopia* (Polygonaceae) complex in Belgium. Annals of Botany 99(1): 193-203. <https://doi.org/10.1093/aob/mcl242>
- Tiébré, M-S., J.P. Bizoux, O.J. Hardy, J.P. Bailey & G. Mahy, 2007b. Hybridization and morphogenetic variation in the invasive alien *Fallopia* (Polygonaceae) complex in Belgium. American Journal of Botany 94(11): 1900–1910. <https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.94.11.1900>
- Tiébré, M-S., L. Saad & G. Mahy, 2008. Landscape dynamics and habitat selection by the alien invasive *Fallopia* (Polygonaceae) in Belgium. Biodiversity and Conservation 17(10): 2357-2370. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10531-008-9386-4>
- Tijhuis, C.I.M., 2017. Collegevoorstel Stadsbrede bestrijding Japanse Duizendknoop 2017-2019 (<https://www.amersfoort.nl/web/file?uuid=71da1303-adb2-426a-b8d1-a9cdaba631ad&owner=a46adc0b-3fdf-46de-afba-c11e346680c1&contentid=4508>).
- Tison, J.-M. & B. de Foucault, 2014. Flora Gallica. Flore de France. Biotope Éditions, Mèze.
- UNEP, 2014. Pathways of Introduction of Invasive Species, their prioritization and management. Convention on Biological Diversity UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/9/Add.1, Montreal, 18 pag.
- Urgenson, L.S., S.H. Reichard & C.B. Halpern, 2009. Community and ecosystem consequences of giant knotweed (*Polygonum sachalinense*) invasion into riparian forests of western Washington, USA. Biological Conservation 142(7): 1536-1541. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2009.02.023>
- US Plant Patent Application Publication, 2008. Fallopia plant named 'Igniscum' US 2008/0201811 P1. (<https://patentimages.storage.googleapis.com/31/50/15/2c192217e1a40c/US20080201811P1.pdf>).

- Ust'ak, S. & J. Vana, 1998. Hazardous element transfer from contaminated soils to selected energy plants. *Rostlinna Vyroba* 44(10): 477-485.
- Van der Meer, S., B. Odé & M. Verhofstad (2019). Ruwe inschatting kosten van uitvoering maatregelen uit de strategie voor exoten die in 2017 aan de EU-Unielijst zijn toegevoegd. FLORON-rapport: 2019.039.e1
- Van Dijk, C. J., van de Meer, I. M., de Vos, R. C. H., & van der Werf, A. K. (2020). Exploratory study into possible applications of Asian knotweed. (Report / Stichting Wageningen Research, Wageningen Plant Research; No. WPR-1004). (<https://doi.org/10.18174/534063>).
- Van Dijk, C.J. & W. de Visser, 2021. Bestrijding Aziatische duizendknoop door bevriezing van de bodem. Effectiviteit van een in situ behandeling. Wageningen Research, Rapport WPR-1130.
- Van Dijk, C.J. & W. de Visser, 2024. Anaerobe grondbehandeling voor bestrijding van Aziatische Duizendknoop. Wageningen Research, Report WPR-1333 (<https://research.wur.nl/en/publications/anaerobe-grondbehandeling-voor-bestrijding-van-aziatische-duizend>).
- Van Dijk, C.J., W.D. Neutel, W. de Visser & T.J. Vendrig, 2021. Pilot thermisch reinigen van grond met Aziatische duizendknoop. Effectiviteit behandeling van een gronddepot met hete lucht (proof of principle). Wageningen Research, Rapport WPR 1064. (<https://doi.org/10.18174/550843>).
- Van Meerbeek, K., Amodio, M., Kowalski, C., Melis, J., Van Winckel, S., and Van Beek, E., 2022. Treatment of Japanese knotweed-infested soils by thermal desorption. Division Forest, Nature and Landscape KU Leuven, 17pp.
- Van Oorschot, M., M.G. Kleinhans, G.W. Geerling, G. Egger, R.S.E.W. Leuven & H. Middelkoop, 2017. Modeling invasive alien plant species in river systems: Interaction with native ecosystem engineers and effects on hydro-morphodynamic processes. *Water Resources Research* 53(8): 6945-6969. <https://doi.org/10.1002/2017WR020854>
- Vanderhoeven, S., N. Dassonville & P. Meerts, 2005. Increased Topsoil Mineral Nutrient Concentrations Under exotic invasive plants in Belgium. *Plant and Soil* 275(1–2): 169–179. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-005-1257-0>
- Vanderklein, D.W., J. Galster & R. Scherr, 2014. The impact of Japanese knotweed on stream baseflow. *Ecohydrology* 7(2): 881-886. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eco.1430>
- VanWallendael, A., M. Alvarez & S. J. Franks, 2021. Patterns of population genomic diversity in the invasive Japanese knotweed species complex. *American Journal of Botany* 108(5): 857-868. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ajb2.1653>
- Verbrugge, L.N.H., G.van der Velde, A.J., Hendriks, H. Verreycken & R.S.E.W. Leuven, 2012. Risk classifications of aquatic non-native species: application of contemporary European assessment protocols in different biogeographical settings. *Aquatic Invasions* 7(1): 49-58. <https://doi.org/10.3391/ai.2012.7.1.006>
- Verloove, F., 2017. *Muehlenbeckia*. On: Manual of the Alien Plants of Belgium. Botanic Garden Meise, Belgium. At: <http://alienplantsbelgium.be/content/muehlenbeckia>, accessed March 2019.
- Vermeulen, G.D., R.P. van Zuydam, D.A.G. Kurstjens, 2002. Toepassingsmogelijkheden van niet-chemische technieken voor onkruidbestrijding op verhardingen. Nota P 2002-91, Instituut voor Milieu- en Agritechniek (IMAG), Wageningen, 79 pag.
- Veste M., D. Mantovani, L. Koning, S. Lebzien & D. Freese, 2011. Improving nutrient and water use efficiency of IGNISCUM®—a new biomass crop. *Berichte der Deutschen Bodenkundlichen DBG*, p. 4.
- Visser, A. de, 1973. *Polygonum polystachyum* Wall. ex Meissn. op Walcheren. *Gorteria* 6(12): 203-204.
- Vrchotova, N., B. Sera & J. Triska, 2007. The stilbene and catechin content of the spring sprouts of *Reynoutria* species. *Acta Chromatographica* 19: 21-28.
- Vuković, N., V. Šegota, A. Alegro, N. Koletić, A. Rimac & S. Dekanić, 2019. "Flying under the radar" – how misleading distributional data led to wrong appreciation of knotweeds

- invasion (*Reynoutria* spp.) in Croatia. *BiolInvasions Records* 8(1): 175–189.
<https://doi.org/10.3391/bir.2019.8.1.19>
- Walls, R.L., 2010. Hybridization and plasticity contribute to divergence among coastal and wetland populations of invasive hybrid Japanese Knotweed s.l. (*Fallopia* spp.). *Estuaries and Coasts* 33(4): 902–918. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-009-9190-8>
- Wang, Y, J. Ding & G. Zhang, 2008. *Gallerucida bifasciata* (Coleoptera: Chrysomelidae), a potential biological control agent for Japanese knotweed (*Fallopia japonica*). *Biocontrol Science and Technology* 18(1): 59-74. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09583150701742453>
- Weber, E. & D. Gut, D., 2004. Assessing the risk of potentially invasive plant species in central Europe. *Journal for Nature Conservation* 12(3): 171-179.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnc.2004.04.002>
- Weeda, E.J., R. Westra, Ch. Westra & T. Westra, 1985. Nederlandse oecologische flora, wilde planten en hun relaties, deel 1. IVN / Vara / VEWIN.
- Wegnez, J., 2018. Liste hiérarchisée des plantes exotiques envahissantes (PEE) d'Île-de-France. Version 2.0. Conservatoire botanique national du Bassin Parisien (CBNBP), délégation Ile-de-France, Paris. 45 p.
- Williams, F., R. Eschen, A. Harris, D. Djeddour, C. Pratt, R.S. Shaw, S. Varia, J. Lamontagne-Godwin, S.E. Thomas & S.T. Murphy, 2010. The Economic Cost of Invasive Non-Native Species on Great Britain. CABI Egham UK, 198 pp..
- Yonekura, K. & H. Ohashi, 1997. New Combinations of East Asian Species of *Polygonum* s. l. *Journal of Japanese Botany* 72(3): 154-161.
- Zhang Y-Y., M. Parepa, M. Fischer & O. Bossdorf, 2017. Epigenetics of colonizing species? A study of Japanese knotweed in Central Europe. In: *Invasion Genetics: The Baker and Stebbins Legacy*, First Edition. Edited by S.C.H. Barrett, R.I. Colautti, K.M. Dlugosch & L.H. Rieseberg. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, Chapter 19: page 328-340.
<https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119072799.ch19>
- Zubek, S., M.L. Majewska, J. Błaszowski, A.M. Stefanowicz, M. Nobis & P. Kapusta, 2016. Invasive plants affect arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi abundance and species richness as well as the performance of native plants grown in invaded soils. *Biology and Fertility of Soils* 52(6): 879-893. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00374-016-1127-3>

Appendix 1 Countries in which *Reynoutria* species and *Koenigia polystachya* occur in the wild

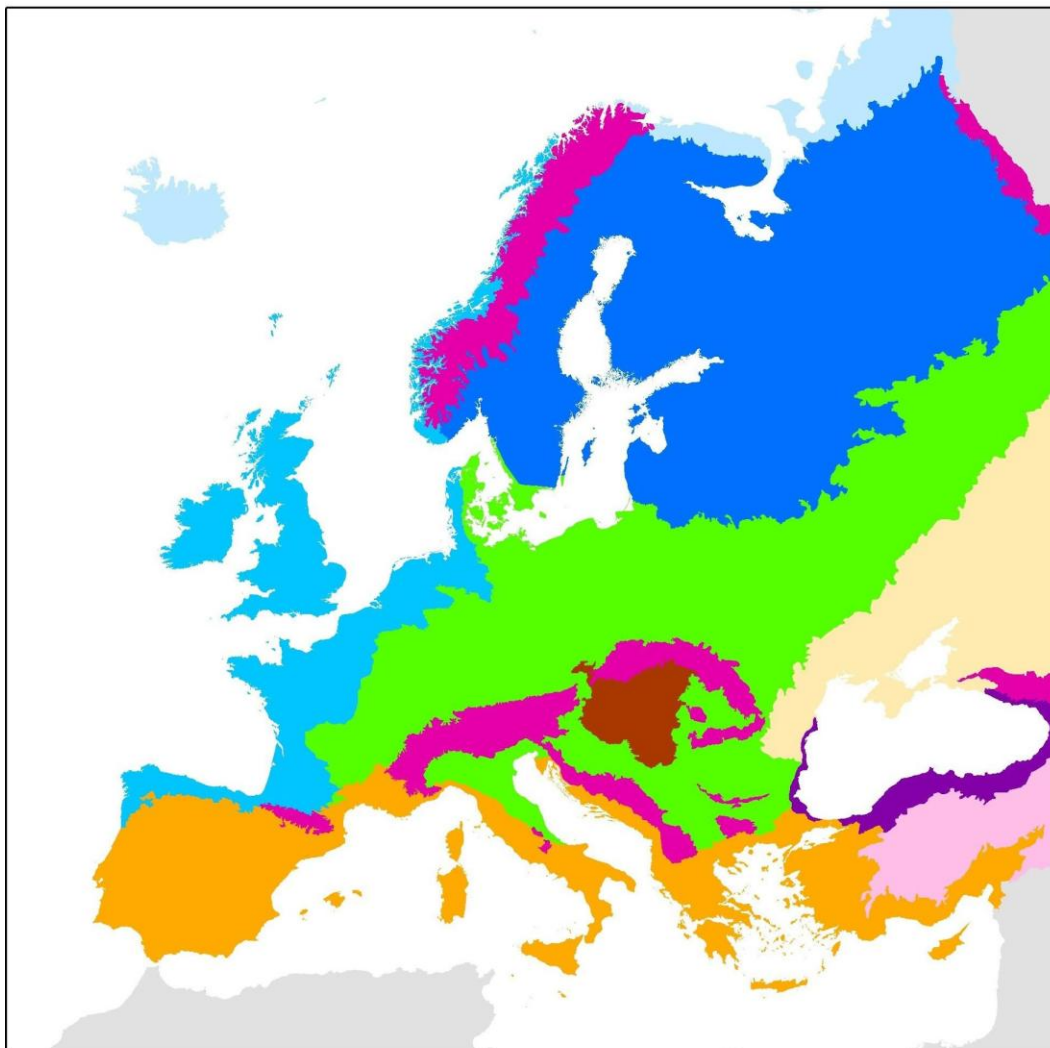
I: Considered invasive, x: Present (established in nature and/or rural and urban areas), (x): Present (not established). Source: <https://www.cabi.org/isc/> supplemented/updated with data from sources in Appendix 1a. For the sake of completeness, the table includes *Reynoutria multiflora*, which occurs in the wild in some European countries. The surface area of a country that is covered by a particular biogeographic region is shown in percentages that are colour-coded from yellow to red. Note: Due to erroneous identification in the past other sources can provide different or additional information about distribution and invasiveness than which is shown in this table.

						Biogeographic regions (% land surface)											
	<i>R. japonica</i>	<i>R. xbohemica</i>	<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	<i>K. polystachya</i>	<i>R. multiflora</i>	Alpine	Anatolian	Arctic	Atlantic	BlackSea	Boreal	Continental	Macaronesia	Mediterranean	Pannonian	Steppic	Outside
Europe EU																	
Austria	I	I	I	x		63						37			0		
Belgium	I	I	I	I					61			39					
Bulgaria	x	I	x			16				7		78		0		0	
Croatia	I	I	I			15						55		30	0		
Cyprus	x	x	x											100			
Czech Republic	I	I	I	X		0						96			4		
Denmark	I	x	I	(x)					31			69					
Estonia	I		I								100						
Finland	I	I	I			5					95						
France	I	I	I	x		6			49			34		12			
Germany	I	I	I	x		1			20			79					
Greece	x		x			0						0		100			
Hungary	x	I	x		x	0						0			100		
Ireland	I	I	I	I					100								
Italy	I	I	x	x	x	17						29		54			
Latvia	I		I								100						
Lithuania	x		x								100	0					
Luxembourg	I	I	I									100					
Malta														100			
Netherlands	I	I	I	x					100			0					
Poland	I	I	I	x		3					0	97					
Portugal	I	I	I						5				3	91			
Romania	I	I	I			21				2		56			6	16	
Slovakia	I	I	x			71						0			29		
Slovenia	i	i	i		x	38						62		0	0		
Spain	I	x	x	x		2			11				1	86			0
Sweden	I	I	I	x		19					77	4					
Europe non EU																	
Liechtenstein				x		100											
North Macedonia	x					47						53		0			
Norway	I	I	I	x		59		1	23		17						
Russian Federation	x	x	x			2		4		0	18	7				8	62
Serbia	I	I	I			5						70			25		
Switzerland	I	I	I	I		59						41					
Ukraine	I	I	I			4				0		54			0	41	
United Kingdom	I	I	I	I					100								
outside Europe																	
Australia	I	x	I														
Canada	I	I	x	x													
Chili	x																
Japan		x															
New Zealand	I		I	x													
South Africa			x														
United States	I	I	I	I													

Appendix 1a Supplementary references

Austria	https://umwelt.naturfreunde.at/files/pdfs/NFOE_Factsheet_NEOPHYTEN_FINAL.PDF
Bulgaria	Petrova et al 2012, Jovanovic et al. 2018
Croatia	Jovanovic et al. 2018
Czech Republic	https://invaznidruhby.nature.cz/caste-invazni-druh-y-v-ci/invazni-rostliny/
Denmark	https://mst.dk/media/117023/invasive_plantearter.pdf
Estonia	https://envir.ee/media/1776/download
Finland	https://vieras-cms.laji.fi/wp-content/uploads/2020/12/Managementplan_III_kansallisesi_haitallisten_vieraslaijen_torjumiseksi.pdf
Greece	Korakaki et al. 2021, https://www.allenplants.gr/taxa-checklist
Ireland	https://species.biodiversityireland.ie/profile.php?taxonId=29165&taxonDesignationGroupId=26
Italy	Padula et al. 2008
Latvia	https://www.daba.gov.lv/lv/invazivas-sugas#faktu-lapas-invazivas-augu-sugas
Lithuania	https://am.lv.lt/veiklos-sritys-1/gamtos-apsauga/invazines-rusys/invaziniu-lietuvoje-rusiu-sarasas
Luxembourg	https://neobiota.lu/neophytes/
Norway	https://www.artsdatabanken.no/fremmedartslista2018
Portugal	https://www.invasoras.pt/pt/nova-legisla%C3%A7%C3%A3o-em-vigor-sobre-esp%C3%A9cies-ex%C3%B3ticas-invasoras
Romania	Sirbu et al 2016, Jovanovic et al. 2018
Serbia	Jovanovic et al. 2018
Slovakia	Medvecká et al. 2012, Paulkova 2013, Majekova & Zalibera 2008
Slovenia	Strgulc Krajšek & Dolenc Koce 2015, Jovanovic et al. 2018, Balant 2015
Spain	https://www.miteco.gob.es/es/biodiversidad/temas/conservacion-de-especies/especies-exoticas-invasoras/ce_eei_flora.aspx
Sweden	https://www.artdatabanken.se/globalassets/ew/subw/artd/2-var-verksamhet/publikationer/29-artdatabankens-risklista/rapport_klassifisering_av_frammande_arter2.pdf
Switzerland	https://www.infflora.ch/assets/content/documents/neophyten/inva_reyn_jap_d.pdf
Ukraine	https://www.rivneprod.gov.ua/2020/03/27/roslyn-yaki-ne-varto-vyroshuvaty-na-prysadybnij-dilyantsi-invazijni-vydy/
Northern Europe	Alberte mst & Böhmer 2011 (https://www.nobanis.org/globalassets/speciesinfo/tr/reynoutria-japonica/reynoutria_japonica4.pdf)

Appendix 2 Biogeographic regions in Europe



Biogeographic regions of Europe

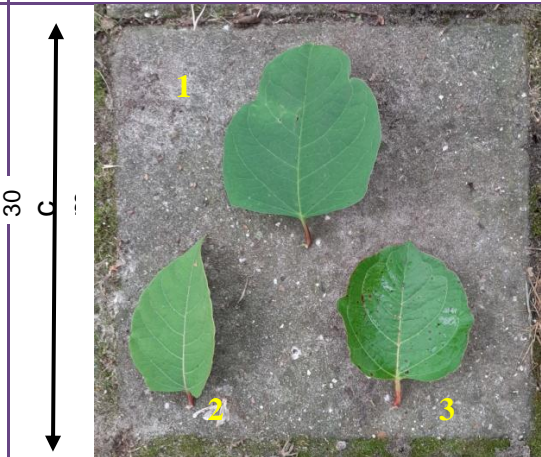


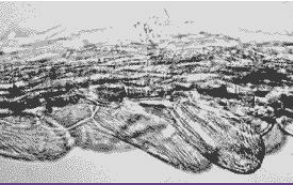

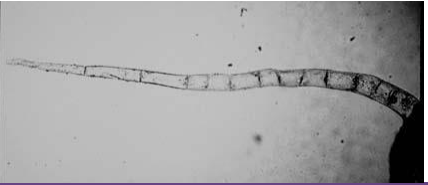
 Alpine	 Continental
 Anatolian	 Macaronesian
 Arctic	 Mediterranean
 Atlantic	 Pannonian
 Black sea	 Steppic
 Boreal	 outside Europa

Appendix 3 Chromosome numbers in a few Asian knotweeds

Genus (n=base number)	Species	Original range	Secondary range	The Netherlands
<i>Reynoutria</i> (n=11)	<i>R. japonica</i> var. <i>japonica</i>	44, 66, 88, 110	88	66, 88
	<i>R. compacta</i>	44	44	
	<i>R. x moravica</i>	44	44	
	<i>R. x bohémica</i>	66	66 , 44, 77, 88, 105, 110	66
	<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	44, 102, 132	44 , 66, 88	88
<i>Koenigia</i> (n=11)	<i>K. polystachya</i>	22	22	
<i>Fallopia</i> (n=10)	<i>F. baldschuanica</i>	20	20	
x <i>Reynoutria</i>	x <i>Reynoutria conollyana</i>		54	

The most common ploidy in the secondary range is shown in bold. Source: Bímová et al. (2003), Padula et al. (2008), Bailey et al. (2009), Mandak et al. (2003), Duistermaat et al. (2012) and Stace (2019).

Appendix 4 Diagnostic characters for Reynoutria species Source: Bailey & Wisskirchen 2004, Duistermaat et al. 2012

Characters	<i>Reynoutria japonica</i>	<i>Reynoutria xbohemica</i>	<i>Reynoutria sachalinensis</i>
Spots on the shoots	densely redbrown spotted	± redbrown spotted	without spots
Main leaf vein (abaxial)	sharply square in diameter	square to slightly rounded	clearly rounded
Leaf base	truncate	truncate or ± cordate	distinct cordate
Leaf apex	cuspidate	cuspidate to acute	acute
Leaf form	broadly ovate	broadly to narrow ovate	narrow ovate to elliptic oblong
Leaf size	10-18 cm	20-35 cm	30-45 cm
<p>1: var. japonica (2n=88)</p> <p>2: var. japonica (2n=66)</p> <p>3: R. compacta (2n=44)</p>			
Leaf structure	thick leathery	strong but not leathery	thin, soft
Leaf hairs (abaxial)	without true hairs, but with rough papillae	short, up to 0.5 mm long hairs (5-10x as long as wide)	long flexuous up to 1 mm long hairs
			
Extrafloral nectaries	only 1 underneath the attachment site of the leaf petiole (pulvinus)	only 1 abaxial underneath the attachment site of the leaf petiole or + 1-4 pairs additional smaller ones on both sides of the stem at the node position	1 abaxial underneath the attachment site of the leaf petiole + 1-4 pairs of smaller ones on both sides of the stem at the node position

Height	(1-) 1.5-2.5 (-3) m	2.5-3.5 (-4) m	3.0-4.5 m
Inflorescence (♂ sterile)	branches medium-sized, spreading stout in different directions	branches medium-sized, spreading stout, arching in different directions	branches rather short, nodding, spreading in different directions
Inflorescence (♂ fertile)	branches very long, strictly upright	branches long, strictly upright	branches medium-sized, upright

Appendix 5 Asian knotweeds in Natura 2000 areas in the Netherlands

Number of unique observations of Asian knotweeds (period 1990-2018) in Natura 2000 areas. The observations highlighted in yellow are imprecise observations, as it is uncertain as to whether the observation took place in the Natura 2000 area (Source: NDFF 2019).

Natura 2000 area	<i>R. japonica</i>	<i>R. × bohemica</i>	<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	<i>K. polystachya</i>
Aamsveen	2			
Abtskolk & De Putten	2			
Achter de Voort, Agelerbroek & Voltherbroek	1			
Alde Feanen	14		1	
Arkemheen	5			
Bargerveen	31			
Bekendelle	1		5	
Bemelerberg & Schiepersberg	4			
Bergvennen & Brecklenkampse Veld	1			
Biesbosch	18	2		1
Binnenveld	1			
Boetelerveld			1	
Borkeld	1			
Brabantse Wal	30		3	
Bunder- en Elsloërbos	12			
Buurserzand & Haaksbergerveen	4		2	
Canisvliet	2			
Coepelduynen	2			
De Wieden	5			
Deurnsche Peel & Mariapeel	43			
Dinkelland	14		1	
Donkse Laagten	2			
Drentsche Aa-gebied	26		7	
Drents-Friese Wold & Leggelderveld	33	3	2	
Drouwenerzand	3			
Duinen Den Helder-Callantsoog	3			
Duinen en Lage Land Texel	4		1	
Duinen Schiermonnikoog	1			
Duinen Terschelling	12			
Dwingelderveld	17	1	3	
Eems-Dollard	1			

	<i>R. japonica</i>	<i>R. × bohemica</i>	<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	<i>K. polystachya</i>
Natura 2000 area				
Eilandspolder	1			
Engbertsdijkerven	4			
Fochteloërveen	21		2	
Gelderse Poort	144	13	84	2
Geleenbeekdal	4		3	1
Geuldal	47			
Grensmaas	6			
Grevelingen	1			
Groote Peel	5			
Groote Wielen	2			
Haringvliet	5			
Havelte-Oost	18			9
Hollands Diep	13		1	1
IJsselmeer	4		1	
IJperveld, Varkensland, Oostzanerveld & Twiske	3		1	
Kampina & Oisterwijkse Vennen	31	1	6	4
Kempenland-West	33	2	40	
Kennemerland-Zuid	30		7	
Ketelmeer & Vossemeer				1
Kolland & Overlangbroek	6		1	
Kop van Schouwen	28		2	
Krammer-Volkerak	1			
Landgoederen Brummen	16	8	1	
Landgoederen Oldenzaal	7			
Langstraat	2			
Lauwersmeer	2			
Leekstermeergebied	7			
Leenderbos, Groote Heide & De Plateaux	117	4	5	
Lemselermaten	1			
Leudal	12			
Lingegebied & Diefdijk	1			
Loevestein, Pompveld & Kornsche Boezem	2			
Lonnekermeer	1		7	1
Loonse en Drunense Duinen & Leemkuilen	23	1	1	1
Maasduinen	21			
Manteling van Walcheren	11			
Mantingerzand	5			
Markermeer & IJmeer	5		2	
Meijendel & Berkheide	10			

	<i>R. japonica</i>	<i>R. × bohemica</i>	<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	<i>K. polystachya</i>
Natura 2000 area				
Meinweg	4			
Nieuwkoopse Plassen & De Haeck	1		2	
Noordhollands Duinreservaat	10		3	
Noordzeekustzone			1	
Olde Maten & Veerslootslanden	2			
Oostelijke Vechtplassen	24	3	6	
Oosterschelde	2			
Oude Maas	2			
Oudegaasterbrekken, Fluessen en omgeving	2			
Polder Westzaan			1	
Polder Zeevang	2			
Regte Heide & Riels Laag	4		2	1
Roerdal	32			
Rottige Meenthe & Brandemeer	2	1		
Sallandse Heuvelrug	2			
Schoorlse Duinen	7	5	1	
Sint Jansberg	1			
Sint Pietersberg & Jekerdal	3			
Sneekermeeergebied	4			
Solleveld & Kapittelduinen	21	4	2	
Springendal & Dal van de Mosbeek	7		1	
Strabrechtse Heide & Beuven	2		1	
Swalmdal	3			
Uiterwaarden IJssel	45	8	2	
Uiterwaarden Lek	3			
Uiterwaarden Neder-Rijn	56	1	9	8
Uiterwaarden Waal	60	1	8	
Uiterwaarden Zwarte Water en Vecht	1		2	
Ulvenhoutse Bos	12			1
Vecht- en Beneden-Reggegebied	12	9	17	1
Veerse Meer	1			
Veluwe	733	193	124	5
Veluwerandmeren	5			
Vlijmens Ven, Moerputten & Bossche Broek	12	1		
Voordelta	1			
Voornes Duin	48	3	1	
Waddenzee	1			
Weerribben	2		2	
Weerter- en Budelerbergen & Ringselven	4		1	
Westduinpark & Wapendal	31	1	1	

Natura 2000 area	<i>R. japonica</i>	<i>R. × bohemica</i>	<i>R. sachalinensis</i>	<i>K. polystachya</i>
Westerschelde & Saeftinghe	5			
Wierdense Veld	2			
Wijnjeterper Schar	1			
Witte Veen	4			
Witterveld	2			
Wormer- en Jisperveld & Kalverpolder	6		1	
Yerseke en Kapelse Moer	1			
Zuidlaardermeergebied	4		1	
Zwanenwater & Pettemerduinen	3		16	
Zwarte Meer	1			

Number of Natura 2000 areas: 91(-116) 15(-21) 23(-49) 9(-14)

Appendix 6a Area (ha) of EU habitat type 6430 in EU countries (*and Great Britain*).

Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of the plains and of the montane to alpine levels
(Source: <https://www.eea.europa.eu/data-and-maps/data/natura-10>).

Country	Atlantic	Boreal	Continental	Mediterranean	Pannonian	Alpine	Black Sea	Atlantic Marine	Baltic Marine	Black Sea Marine	Mediterranean Marine	Steppe	
Bulgaria			8,758			4,048	829			13			13,648
Denmark	5		27					6	5				43
Germany	1,650		8,780			4,192							14,622
Estonia		1,872							868				2,740
Finland		306				44							350
France	18,363		5,371	1,980		8,090							33,804
Greece				305									305
Great Britain	369												369
Hungary					3,804								3,804
Ireland	207												207
Italy			5,882	7,403		21,000					8		34,292
Croatia			71			57							128
Latvia		745											745
Lithuania		1,194											1,194
Luxembourg			13										13
The Netherlands	1,347							44					1,391
Austria			138			1,426							1,564
Poland			6,264			554							6,818
Portugal	0			0				0					0
Romania			175		2,570	537	0					39	3,321
Slovenia			20,821			24,192							45,013
Slovakia					825	3,234							4,060
Spain	3,757			39,191		185		157			348		43,639
Czech Republic			3,516		4								3,521
Sweden		2,309	135			7,138		165	14				9,760

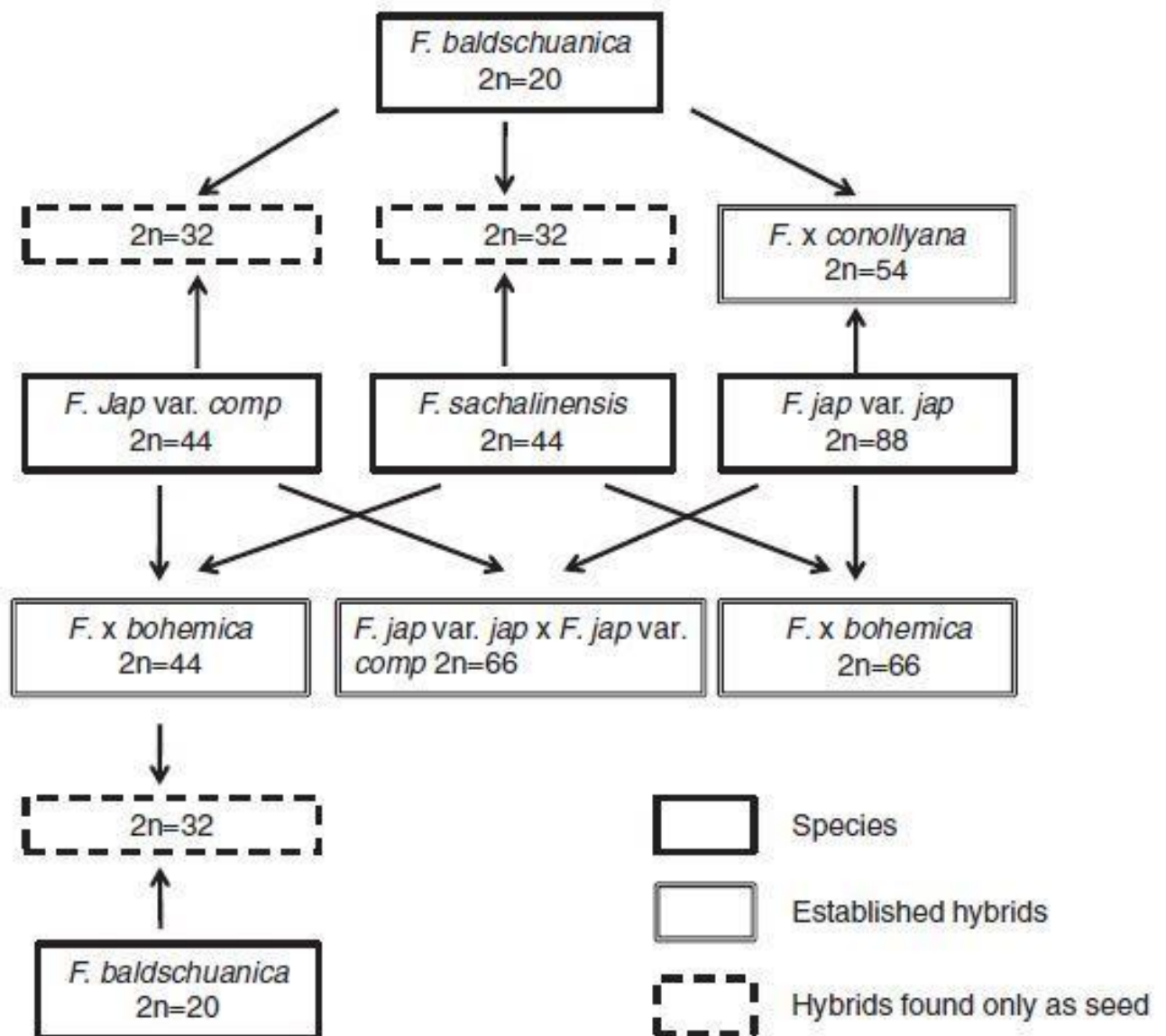
Appendix 6b Area (ha) of EU habitat type 91E0 in EU countries (*and Great Britain*).

Alluvial forests with *Alnus glutinosa* and *Fraxinus excelsior* (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) (Source: <https://www.eea.europa.eu/data-and-maps/data/natura-10>).

Country	Atlantic	Boreal	Continental	Mediterranean	Pannonian	Alpine	Black Sea	Atlantic Marine	Baltic Marine	Black Sea Marine	Mediterranean Marine	Steppe
Bulgaria			8,002			1,298	567			312		10,179
Denmark	112		1,169					131	179			1,591
Germany	5,371		48,112			889						54,372
Estonia		3,279							71			3,350
Finland		1,330				314						1,645
France	36,934		23,552	7,041		12,100						79,627
Greece				844								844
Great Britain	3,318											3,318
Hungary					50,915							50,915
Ireland	2,353											2,353
Italy			19,397	6,050		3,629					47	29,123
Croatia			19,155			498						19,653
Latvia		2,688										2,688
Lithuania		2,661										2,661
Luxembourg			265									265
The Netherlands	4,294											4,294
Austria			9,642			3,157						12,799
Poland			80,382			6,811						87,193
Portugal	0			3,124				2,042				5,166
Romania			2,260		274	659					107	3,300
Slovenia			3,955			660						4,616
Slovakia					8,130	5,845						13,975
Spain	17,809			30,160		646		2,575			161	51,351
Czech Republic			5,889		587							6,476
Sweden		2,414	629			1,659		73	290			5,065

Appendix 7 Crosses and backcrosses within the *Reynoutria* genus

The diagram below showing crosses and backcrosses within the genus *Reynoutria* has been taken from Bailey (2013). Note: with the exception of *F. baldschuanica*, all *Fallopia* species have now been included in the genus *Reynoutria*.



Appendix 8: Risk assessment of four Asian knotweeds using the Harmonia+ protocol.

Risk assessment								
1. Context risk assessment								
A01. Assessors(s)	Authors risk analysis NVWA		Authors risk analysis NVWA		Authors risk analysis NVWA		Authors risk analysis NVWA	
A02. Name of the organism under assessment	<i>Reynoutria japonica</i>		<i>Reynoutria sachalinensis</i>		<i>Reynoutria xbohemica</i>		<i>Koenigia polystachya</i>	
A03. Area under assessment	European Union		European Union		European Union		European Union	
A04. Status of the organism in the area	Alien and established in the wild		Alien and established in the wild		Alien and established in the wild		Alien and established in the wild	
A05. Risk domain	Environment & human health		Environment & human health		Environment & human health		Environment & human health	
Risks	Risk score	Level of confidence	Risk score	Level of confidence	Risk score	Level of confidence	Risk score	Level of confidence
2. Introduction								
A06. Probability of introduction by natural means	Low	High	Low	High	Low	High	Low	High
A07. Probability of introduction by unintentional human actions	High	High	High	High	High	High	High	High
A08. Probability of introduction by intentional human actions	High	High	High	High	High	High	High	High
3. Establishment								
A09. Climate for establishment	Optimal	High	Optimal	High	Optimal	High	Optimal	High
A10. Habitat for establishment	Optimal	High	Optimal	High	Optimal	High	Optimal	High
4. Spread								
A11. Dispersal capacity within the area by natural means	High	Medium	High	Medium	High	Medium	Low	Low
A12. Dispersal capacity within the area by human actions	High	High	High	High	High	High	High	High
5a. Impacts: environmental targets								
A13. Effects on native species through predation, parasitism or herbivory	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High
A14. Effects on native species through competition	High	High	High	High	High	High	Medium	Low
A15. Effects on native species through interbreeding	None/very low	High	None/very low	High	None/very low	High	None/very low	High
A16. Effects on native species by hosting harmful parasites or pathogens	Very low	Medium	Very low	Medium	Very low	Medium	Very low	Medium
A17. Effects on integrity of ecosystems by affecting abiotic properties	High	High	High	High	High	High	Medium	Low
A18. Effects on integrity of ecosystems by affecting biotic properties	High	High	High	High	High	High	Medium	Low
5b. Impacts: plant targets								
A19. Effects on plant targets through herbivory or predation	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High
A20. Effects on plant targets through competition	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Medium	Low	Low
A21. Effects on plant targets through interbreeding	Low	High	Medium	High	Medium	High	None/very low	High
A22. Effects on integrity of cultivation systems	Very low	Medium	Very low	Medium	Very low	Medium	Very low	Low
A23. Effects on plant targets by hosting harmful parasites or pathogens	Very low	Medium	Very low	Medium	Very low	Medium	Very low	Low
5c. Impacts: animal targets								
A24. Effects on animal health or production through parasitism or predation	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High
A25. Effects on animal health or production by properties hazardous upon contact	Very low	High	Very low	High	Very low	High	Very low	High
A26. Effects on animal health or production by parasites or pathogens	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	Medium
5d. Impacts: human health								
A27. Effects on human health through parasitism	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High
A28. Effects on human health by properties hazardous upon contact	Very low	High	Very low	High	Very low	High	Very low	Medium
A29. Effects on human health by parasites or pathogens	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	High	N/A	Medium
5e. Impacts: other targets								
A30. Effects by causing damage to infrastructure	High	High	High	High	High	High	Low	Low
6. Ecosystem services								
A31. Effects on provisioning services	Neutraal	Medium	Neutraal	Medium	Neutraal	Medium	Neutraal	Low
A32. Effects on regulating services	Moderately negative	Medium	Moderately negative	Medium	Moderately negative	Medium	Neutraal	Low
A33. Effects on cultural services	Moderately negative	Medium	Moderately negative	Medium	Moderately negative	Medium	Neutraal	Low
7. Effects of climate change								
A34. Introduction	None	High	None	High	None	High	None	High
A35. Establishment	None	Medium	None	Medium	None	Medium	None	Low
A36. Spread	None	High	None	High	None	High	None	Low
A37. Impacts: environmental targets	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low
A38. Impacts: plant targets	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low
A39. Impacts: animal targets	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low
A40. Impacts: human health	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low
A41. Impacts: other targets	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low	None	Low

N/A: not applicable/inapplicable

FLORON

Natuurplaza
Toernooiveld 1 - 6525 ED Nijmegen
Postbus 9010 - 6500 GL Nijmegen

T: +31 (0)24 - 7 410 573 (general)
E: infor@floron.nl
www.floron.nl